Analysis of linguistic features in reports
of a political event: the Falklands war as a case study.

Volume II

A thesis submitted in fulfilment

of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

at

The University of Sheffield

by

Fatma Alioua

Department of English Language and Linguistics

October 1989

PART II

METHOD AND ANALYSIS

Chapter 4

Methodology

4.0   Introduction

This chapter describes the model of analysis applied in my study, which is based on the framework used by Tony Trew (Fowler *et al.*, 1979).

This chapter is divided into seven sections. Section 4.1 describes the model; some examples used by Trew are given and the various concepts used throughout the analysis are defined.

Section 4.2 discusses the Falklands situation as a case study and the applicability of the method described in 4.2.

In section 4.3 I attempt to show the linguistic relevance for using, to a certain extent, Trew's methodology (1979). This is done by drawing upon the works of the Critical Linguists (Fowler *et al.*, 1979) especially by using their notion of linguistic transformations as 'hypothetical reconstructions of psychological real processes'.

Section 4.4 sets up the method I am using in my case study.

Section 4.5 briefly introduces the three newspapers to be investigated with a special

reference to their structuring of news and lay out. I also describe the grammatical structure and function of different types of headlines extracted from my data. The purpose of 4.5 is to justify the study of the stylistic differences which may or may not appear in the texts investigated.

Section 4.6 performs a pilot study of the method described in 4.4 as an exercise on headlines.

Section 4.7 summarizes the results of 4.6 and the preliminary conclusions to be drawn with a view to extending the analysis to reports. The analysis of reports is done in Chapters 5 and 6 of this thesis.

4.1   Trew's Model of Analysis

Trew (1979) analysed newspaper reports of riots in Britain using a method which was found to a certain extent applicable to my data drawn from the Falklands war reports.

He argues that differences in thought are expressed in linguistically describable forms; his argument is that the kind of differences we make between 'terrorists' and 'freedom fighters', between 'Rhodesians' and 'Zimbabweans' 'marks a comprehensive and systematic difference in thinking about specific matters'. According to Trew, the differences between phrases like 'British people' and the 'people of Britain', between 'hooligans' and 'hooliganism' are not just differences in forms but 'are as firmly integrated in systems of thought, in ways that will be illustrated in discourse about social processes involving conflict' (see Fowler *et al.*, 1979). Thus, the choice of a particular syntactic form in preference to another (e.g. nominal constructions instead of verbal phrases) reflects differences in attitudes.

In order to show the different frameworks of interpretation, Trew analysed the reports in two of the newspapers the headlines of which are listed, i.e. the *Sun* and the *Morning Star*. He set out the differences between those two papers as follows:

136

i. The *Sun* has the largest daily circulation in Britain. It has no formal relation-
ship with a political party.

ii. The *Morning Star* has the smallest daily circulation in Britain.

It used to be the official organ of the Communist Party in Great Britain,
but now it is controlled by an independent organisation "The Peoples Press
Printing Society."

The reports follow the 1977 Notting Hill carnival in London. The following headlines
stand as a response to the carnival:

'INTO BATTLE! RIOT shields out as Police Storm Carnival mob!' (The *Sun*).

'FIGHTING MARS END OF CARNIVAL AFTER A DAY OF PEACE' (*Morning
Star*).

The two papers were chosen for the contrasts between their treatment of the one
event, the last hours of the 1977 Notting Hill Carnival. The reports present an
account of what happened and who did what to whom (see Fowler *et al.*, 1979:120-
122). A comparison between the two reports, in terms of the information given and
the incidents is drawn by Trew. For example, one striking difference between them
is the comparative richness of lexical expressions used by the *Sun* to refer to the
'youths' in conflict with the police. In the *Sun* report the youths are described as:

'rioting mob of black youths', 'youths', the 'mob', 'a gang of eight youths', 'a gang
of youths';

but in the *Morning Star* only as:

'a group of youngsters running down a street'.

In the *Morning Star* headline, the participants are just words for processes and
relations between processes; whereas the *Sun* headline refers to three categories of
participants with 'police', 'mob' and 'riot shields'. This contrast following Trew's
analysis, goes right through the reports, where on a crude frequency count there are

137

seven words for every mention of a participant in the *Morning Star* and only five in the *Sun* (Trew, 1979:122).

My interest in this work goes more to the distribution of these participants mainly as active or passive agents or affected in a process of causal transaction. The argument is that these matters which indicate who does what to whom, and who or how X is affected by Y, are at the heart of the expression of power structure embodied in language (Trew 1978; 1979; Van Dijk 1985c; Seidl 1985)

4.1.1 Method of Analysis

Trew argues that to establish what the distribution is and to analyse it we need a reliable way of getting at the patterns or structure in a text as a whole; the same view is held by Van Dijk (1977) and Halliday (1978); Halliday's theory analyses clauses (amongst other ways) in terms of how they represent agency and transaction.

Trew proposes a method in two stages:

Stage one

sorting of the terms of a text into categories of process and participant and then using this as a basis for abstracting the distribution of agency and interaction amongst participants.

Stage two

Extract just the information needed to find out the distribution of agency and interaction among the participants, ignoring information that may be needed for other aspects of a fuller analysis of the ideology in the text (thematic structure, modality etc.)

Before I go into the details of how Trew proceeded in his analysis, an explanatory summary of the terminology used above is needed to distinguish the various

categories as will be seen in sections below.

4.1.2   Process and Participant

The term 'process', following Halliday's definitions (1976:159), covers all phenomena to which a specification of time is attached, whether they are events, relations or states [1]

e.g., *The riot began.* He argues that the term *riot* is related to the notion of duration beginning and ending of event, even though it is in nominal form; processes are primarily expressed through verbs, e.g., *Youth charged a policeman*

The term 'participant' covers in the first instance the entities involved in processes, not themselves subject to the same modifications of time (Trew 1979:123). Terms for participant entities are never in verb forms:

e.g., *hooligans, youngsters* etc.

Process words can occur in noun form and as such they can occupy the place in a clause for 'participants' in the representation of relations between processes, and might be said to represent a 'participating' process (cf. table 3 in Trew 1979:109).

In this case, the process term has the surface of   a participating entity, a fact which can give the term a dual function that may be ideologically significant,

e.g., *hooliganism causes disorder*

The transformation of the term 'hooligans' into 'hooliganism' gives salience to a generalization. This operation seems to stem from a functional motivation that gives prominence to topicalization of an abstract reference (cf. Rolfe, 1984) with a secondary specification appropriate to a functional relation. I argue that semantically there is no difference in meaning between 'hooligans' and 'hooliganism' at a first level, i.e. taken out of context; but I claim that there might be a degree

139

of metaphorical meaning as I shall discuss in detail in the context of metaphors in Chapter 7 of this thesis.

It is worth mentioning for the purpose of this study that generalizations as derived nouns and reclassifications also provide arguments (Fillmore 1968) for predications just like ordinary nouns. However, ordinary nouns are concrete things and their secondary specifiers are also noun specifiers; whereas in the case of nouns whose reference is abstract there are cases where their secondary specification expresses a functional relation (cf. Hawkins 1981, Rolfe 1984).

There may be some difficulties in categorizing grammatically structures with secondary functions independent of the semantic content; I refer in that case to Rolfe's use of transformational grammar which asserts the sentence as a psychological concept being independent of its semantic content and by relying on the declarative sentence as the norm, the others being transformations (passive, questions, or topicalizations).

I assume that the choice between alternatives is significant. The category to which a term belongs may not be fixed for a language. What appears primarily as a participant term in one discourse (e.g., hooligan) may appear primarily as a process in another (e.g., hooliganism). These two terms can be put into grammatical categories of participant and process (see table 5, Trew 1979:125). This alternative has been thoroughly discussed by Hawkins (1981:263) who also argues that derived nominals (e.g. noun clauses and infinitives) are themselves participants in other events, and are therefore primary specifiers, a fact considered by Rolfe (1984:10) as the essence of nominalizations.

In this study I shall consider two types of processes: material (physical) and mental. To distinguish mental processes from material processes grammatically I refer to Halliday's view (1978) that in a mental process clause, one participant is required to be human or 'endowed with consciousness' which is 'a semantic requirement'. Thus Halliday's statement that

'expressed in grammatical terms the participant that is engaged in
the mental process is one that is referred to pronominally as 'he', 'she',
and not 'it'.

But Huddleston (1988:165-168) argues that 'it' in 'it can't see us' is not ungram-
matical. The major problem faced is therefore whether the selection restrictions are
semantic rather than grammatical.

The question I attempt to answer in this study (Chapter 6) is what signification
do clauses with a prominence of mental processes have when they do not involve a
human participant or in cases where it is elliptical. Huddleston (1988:154) points to
the fact that mental process clauses are 'relational pseudo-processes'. The transitive
form of the verb implies that this relationship is a 'kind of action with one aspect of
the relationship constructed as agent'. Hodge (1987:155) states that the 'dominant
patterns of choice of clause- types carry their own implications'. He also adds that
the 'mental process clauses mostly refer to the theorifactive process, the acts of
the theorist assuming, defining.' Such examples would be 'we start', 'we assume'
in the 'active voice' and 'is defined', 'described' in the passive voice where the
agent is deleted and 'the effect is obscuring exact agency at issue'. Hodge also
argues that the same effect is produced with 'nominalisations' considered also as
theorifactive (theory building, creating and modifying taxonomic schemes) as for
example 'assumption', 'description'. The main function of these types of clauses is
to describe the system, but they attribute a kind of activity to the system itself as
if it can itself do things as argued by Hodge's claim (1987:155) that

'systems and networks are only abstract entities, incapable of action.
The energy that animates them comes from one or two sources, human
agents of discourse, or human theorists of language'

4.1.3   Transactivity and Non-Transactivity

A transactive clause is a process involving two participants, one active causer (agent or actor) put in the first participant column and the other merely acted on or involved, the affected participant put in the second participant column (see table 4.2 in Appendix 1).

A non-transactive clause is a process involving just one participant and involving no causal transaction, i.e. there is no interaction between two participants where one would be the causer and the other the affected. The term for the participant is put in the first participant column and that is done whether the clause presents the participant as active:

e.g., *The youth ran* (the youth did something).
Or as merely involved:
e.g., *The youth fell* (something happened to the youth).

Causal transactions are understood as covering ones that may be physical (hit), mental (frighten) or speech acts (threaten).

4.1.4   Analysis

In his analysis of the first sentences in the *Sun* newspaper Trew set up a table from which can be realized stage two as mentioned in section 4.1.1, that is read going down the lines one by one reading each line from left to right (Appendix 1). In this stage of the analysis there are two steps :

Firstly, take just the information about processes and participants from table 4.1 (Appendix 1) which contains the original sequence of the text. Where there was pronoun or ellipsis in the original text, the original term expressing the participant or process is presented as involving a participant which is nevertheless not identified. This unidentified participant is indicated by the symbol ****. Thus, table 4.2 (Appendix 1) is a result of the operation just described. Trew's result was that

142

the twofold distinction between transactive and non-transactive clauses used in this illustration cuts across the more delicate distinctions needed for a fuller and more adequate analysis such as, for example, taking more clause types (e.g., attributives or speech acts). Therefore a few sentences had to be left out in order to avoid complicating the format of table 4.2. An example of complication is the attributive clause in the *Morning Star*:

the crowds were happy

where the ambiguity lies in whether the expression 'were happy' should be treated as an attribute or a process.

One could question Trew's classification of participants such as for example 'riot shields' (see Table 4.2) which can be seen as describing the first participant 'two hundred police' the former participant 'riots' being an inanimate entity; but in other situations the same entity behaves as a participant. However for the sake of consistency for the purpose of this analysis I shall consider inanimate entities as artificial participants to evaluate their distribution and role in my further study (Chapter 5 of this thesis).

Although incomplete, the tables Trew drew up still give an indication of the distribution of agency in the text confirming the impression of the first reading of the two reports, i.e. more transactives and participants in the *Sun* report with more non-transactive clauses in the *Morning Star* (including attributes as non-transactives, see Fowler *et al.*, (1979:127).

Secondly, a matrix to sum up more economically the information that is wanted about the text as a whole is used. The terms on the side of the matrix represent the causers or agents in transactive processes, and the ones along the top the affected participants. The occurrence of a transactive clause in a text is recorded with a 'T' in the square against the causer and under the affected participant.

The occurrence of a non-transactive clause is recorded with an 'N' on the diagonal for the participant involved, that is on the square which has the term for the involved

participant both at its side and above it,

e.g., taking *youths* and *police* as participants, the transactive clauses:

the youths hit the police (a)

the police hit the youths (b)

and also the non-transactive clause:

the youths ran (c)

are recorded in the matrices (a), (b), (c) respectively:

	(a) police	youths
police		
youths	T	

	(b) police	youths
police		T
youths		

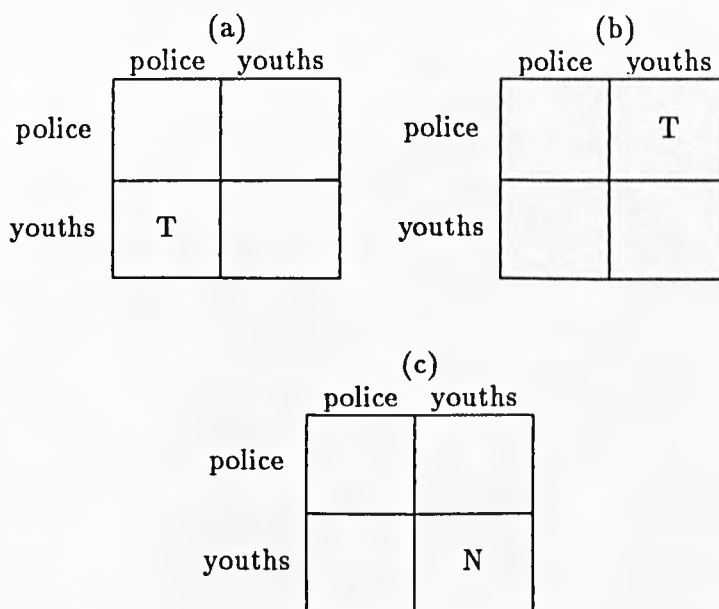|	(c) police	youths
police		
youths		N

Fig 4.1 Matrices showing transactivity and non-transactivity between Agents and Affected (after Trew 1979:178)

A criticism can be made about the use of 'Police' in Fig. 4.1 (c) since it does not occur in the sentence. However the interlocking between the action of running and the police is implied in this particular discourse through pragmatic inference and contextual knowledge.

144

At the end of his analysis, Trew found that the frequency of transactive clauses, although not to be interpreted as proportional to the power of the agents involved, does show some things very clearly: for instance, participants and agents in particular were much more prominent in the *Sun*, and a systematic feature of the whole article. The analysis shows even more the significant difference in which participants are most prominent (see Table 9 in Trew, 1979:130), e.g., *youths/youngsters* in the *Sun* report, whereas in the *Morning Star* report there is only one reference to a transaction in which they are involved. This perhaps strategical move in the selection of referents as participants may carry a possible ideological significance as Trew attempted to show. The *police* are mentioned equally often in both reports given the absence in the *Morning Star* of reference to those they are in conflict with; they are presented in that paper as the most prominent active participants, the initiators of actions; but at the same time, their activities are presented in that report as directed either at unidentified participants or at their own equipment. Other interesting features are the expression of processes at a level of abstraction (i.e. participants inferred); the number of clauses where inanimate participants are 'active'. So the differences in the presentation of events by the two reports are:

i. In the *Sun*, processes are interactions between identified groups of people and objects.

   In the *Morning Star*, the processes are what is focal and the participants tend to be on the edge of the picture except to some extent for the police.

ii. The way one group of participants is described (Trew,1979:131); e.g., the lexical variation and differences in wording.

In the *Sun* report, processes have participants as their initiators pre-eminently 'the gangs of youths'. They are presented as the source of violence through their syntactic position as agents; and in the description as 'rioting mob', they are presented as a problem of public order to which the police action is presented as a response and a necessary and a legitimated one. The prominence of 'riot shields' in a principal thematic position expresses both the theme of control and the fact that the increased level of police armament is still newsworthy according to Trew.

However one can argue that 'riot shields' are defensive not controlling and may suggest that the 'youths' are dangerous. But again in discourse the context will show that it is the police that has got the power not the youths, and showing the former as the victims is an ideological manipulation of language.

The *Morning Star* report presents the processes without participants, as for example 'Fighting Mars End of Carnival after a Day of Peace' in particular those participants that were the occasion of the police action. This fits into the scheme in which the causes of such violence are social conditions, as easily as the *Sun* reports fits into its scheme (cf. schema on deviancy in Chapter 7).

Trew's analysis of the original reports and the editorials later on, confirmed the contrasts between both reports and both editorials (Trew, 1979:148).

4.2 The Falkland Situation as a Case study

The model of analysis presented by Trew is from my point of view, applicable to any reporting of a conflict between two present forces. In the topic he has chosen to study, he has been mostly confronted with transactive clauses in the reporting of direct and dynamic actions of the two forces: 'the police' on the one side and the 'rioters' on the other. In my case study, there is less of a direct and dynamic reporting in terms of actions between the two parties in conflict (the Argentinians and the British) for the following reasons: Firstly, the contribution of the censorship installed by the government (Ministry of Defence) as concerns the British media (cf. Hansard report, July 1982), secondly, although feelings are also aroused in the Trew reports, in the 'Falklands conflict', they are at the higher level of generality since they are covering the whole war and not a single incident. There is also a cohesion in terms of 'threat from outside'. The event, directly or indirectly, involves the whole British nation and arouses patriotic feelings among the different tendencies of opinion in the country (cf. Conservative versus Labour on that issue). So the language used recalls Halliday's function of Tenor, as seen in Chapter 3 of this thesis, which takes into account the general feelings and attitudes. As expressed by Peter

146

Jenkins in the *Guardian* (16th June 1982):

> " ... patriotic instincts have been aroused, and they potentially transcend the dividing lines of class and ideology.

These factors may have made it difficult for the journalists to report objectively all the incidents. However as stated by P. Holland (L.A.B 1982:121):

> Quite apart from a consideration of the truth or falsehood of each report or picture, it is this use of language, choice of pictures, and arrangement of stories into a daily comic strip narrative with colourful characters and a developing plot which offers a compelling framework for those organizing ideas, those central ideological themes.

Because the reports are from a long distance, they seem to have developed into a plot just like a serial soap opera in newspapers like the *Sun* or the *Daily Mirror*. One can explain this use by the fact that each paper adresses its readership. The one addressed by the *Sun* is not supposed to intellectualize the news, and therefore what it needs is entertainment and stimulation. The central basic idea was 'nation' and most of the popular press describes itself as the 'voice of Britain'. This idea of 'nation' was all the time behind the style of the reporting in the *Sun* newspaper (May 11th; May 26th; April 6th etc.). The assumption of the readers' involvement as manifested by the language is stressed by P. Holland (1984:124):

> " ... are we not all part of 'Britain' ? It was 'our' territory that was invaded, 'our' rights which were violated."

A series of organized ideas are brought into play with concepts that make out for readers possible ways of thinking about the crisis. This has motivated me in attempting to apply Trew's model of analysis of syntax to some reports from my data in order to uncover some of these ideological tactics disseminated in the style as 'syntactic tactics' (cf. Chilton 1984).

4.2.1 Syntax, Speech Acts and Meaning

It has been found as emphasized by Trew that the recovery of meaning in the case of speech acts can only be achieved by means of presupposition and implicature (Grice 1975), and not from the syntactic structure only. Speech acts are indeed used for a purpose-function and function has something to do with belief, knowledge which may carry implications of ideological points of view. I also argue that speech acts carry an illocutionary force which is derived from perlocution or effect, which is similar to the selection of processes because it is part of the user's attempt to communicate by using language which is intended to have effects. For example the difference between the active and passive forms, which are grammatical operations which have functions, (see Chapter 3 of this thesis) involves a process of selection. One can argue that the passive has a different effect because it involves a different type of selection. The presence of a function may be conditional on the absence of a particular feature (Hudson 1971). In a transitive construction, the conditional feature which contrasts the unspecified with the specified actor applies with optionality in the passive clauses. For example the actor can be present, therefore specified in the surface structure 'X was killed by Y' or implied in the deep structure of 'X was killed' in which case it is unspecified. So my argument is that grammatical differences involve different functions such as topicalization for clefting, often referred to as pragmatic functions, and possible ideological differences or theoretical processes as I shall call them to remain within Fowler *et al.*'s terminology (1979).

I am aware in this study that there are major problems related to the allocation of meanings to words, phrases, expressions in general. Indeed one can talk of dictionary meaning, speaker's meaning, contextual meaning (see Chapter 1 of this thesis) etc. This problem arises in my semantic categorization of verb-processes which in addition to their classification as transactives or non-transactives within the clause structures they occur in, are also as contrastive categories evaluated as positive, negative or neutral according to their basic meaning (see Chapters 1 and 3 of this thesis). Their distribution with specific categories of participants is equally considered in Chapter 5 of this thesis.

One can question the above evaluation of processes assuming that readers of different papers would give different values to any action of participants in the conflict. For example the readers of the *Sun* would see the action of 'shooting' as positive if performed by the British and negative if by the Argentines. I assume in this study that a neutral reader would evaluate the process of shooting as negative regardless of the performer of the action. In other words, a destructive/violent process is negative while a creative one is positive; but dictionary meaning is not contextual and I am aware that they may be recategorized in a contextual approach. The 'neutral' evaluation may also be controversial, if taken in isolation. Consequently for the sake of consistency I rely on an assumed neutral reader in my evaluation of the processes. The advantage of such a method is that it can throw up interesting similarities or differences from their distribution with specific categories of participants as I attempt to show in Chapter 5 of this study.

4.3   Linguistic Relevance for the Method

In this section, I wish to look at the relevance in discourse of the patterns of categorization of participants and the relations of 'transitivity' (Halliday, 1976:159). In the transitivity system, such grammatical entities as abstractions are considered as logical between starting and end product, because these are effected through a series of linguistic changes like agent deletion, rewording, nominalisation and embedding (cf. Chapter 6 of this thesis). Fowler *et al.*, 1979 and Kress and Hodge 1979, however, argue that no simple one-to-one correspondence can be set up between the linguistic – such as nominalisation – and what I have called 'theoretical' processes – by which I mean 'ideological' interpretation – because the latter are structured sequences of the former and can occur in various forms, and also because individual linguistic changes can occur in different kinds of sequence. Thus, they argue that if a single linguistic transformation like passivization (a grammatical operation which has a function) is part of a sequence of various changes that include deletion of agents, selective rewording, nominalisation and embedding, then that single linguistic change belongs to a structured sequence of changes, which as a whole has determinate the-

oretical or ideological patterns in any consistent and systematic transformation of texts which are apparent in a complete linguistic description of the change.

It is argued by Fowler and Kress (1979:185-213), that the theoretical and linguistic processes are material processes that take place within discourse and are transformations of discourse. To justify their argument, they refer to Chomsky's theory of transformation (1965), which they say tells us at most what kind of sentences (underlying forms) were transformed, but abstracts this kind, and posits the abstraction, as the real start of the transformational process, i.e. the underlying form of the passive sentence is the active sentence which is the base for passive (cf. Chilton 1984 for criticism). Chomsky (1965), however, claimed underlying forms as neutral.

The other argument given by Fowler and Kress (1979) in their review of Chomsky's theory (1965), is that 'by positing the abstraction as the real start of the transformational process Chomsky skips the processes of rewording' (or re-lexicalization in Halliday 1976). 'Words can appear only as the realization of lexical items, a consequence of lexicalization'. 'Relexicalization' (cf.chapter three of this work) 'has therefore no place in Chomsky's conception of a theory of language (1965) which sees the choice of words as just insertion of words and never the transforming of sentences'; i.e. for Chomsky, transformations are not lexical, whereas for Fowler and Kress (1979) they are.

The justification for Chomsky's approach is however his concern with the grammatical structure of sentences rather than with their context and meaning which is dealt with in discourse analysis (cf. Van Dijk 1977).

Despite the fact that Chomsky uses idealization and not realism as a philosophical outlook, Kress and Hodge (1979) argue that Chomsky in his work (1957; 1965) 'wavered between adopting a 'realist' position on syntax which assumes that linguistic processes and forms correspond to some psychological reality and a non realist position which assumes that the constructs of a theory of language are merely formal and have no 'real connection' with the mind, but serve only to allow us to describe linguistic forms satisfactorily'.

As a matter of fact, Kress and Hodge in their arguments regard all transformational analyses as hypothetical reconstructions of psychologically real processes. Much has happened in TG since then, and psychological reality is widely talked about. Unlike Chomsky, although in his latest works he does refer to psychological reality in language, Kress and Hodge argue that transformations are not always innocent and simply grammatical (see 4.5.2 for details). Some critics (Anderson & Sharrock 1982) argue that such a point of view is a result of some preconceived thought prior to the actual analysis of data.

Although one may be critical of incorporating attitudes into the Chomskyan model of transformations which are abstract grammatical operations, the approach promoted by Kress and Hodge is justified when language in its final form is put in use. This can be observed if we look at some social attitudes that can be engendered by the way some reporting is done by some newspapers. Thus, if we analyse the relation between linguistic forms and the social consequences this may test out empirically and provide us in specific cases with the socio-linguistic justification for applying their model. An example of how language is collocationally used to promote categorisation of social realities is given in the section 4.3.1 below

4.3.1 Linguistic Prejudice

A few of the operative linguistic structures although not blatant may be noticeable in asserting prejudice. They often require an activity of criticism to bring them to consciousness. That is the point of view expressed in an article which appeared in the *Guardian* (Monday, March 15th 1982:10). The example of prejudice given is 'Blacks are undisciplined'. The article entitled 'Unleashing an uncritical press' shows how the 'more responsible' newspapers display the headlines which are effectively written by Scotland Yard's Press bureau selectively and sensationally:

BLACK CRIME: THE ALARMING FIGURES
POLICE FOCUS ON BLACK AS CRIME RATE RISES
POLICE DISCLOSE ETHNIC FIGURES

stressing therefore the equation 'BLACK = CRIME'

It is difficult to give an exact estimate of such occurrences, but examples taken from the Notting Hill carnival and the Brixton riots reports could provide us with some confirmation (cf. Downing, 1985).

It is noticeable that the facts of prejudice mentioned in the example above are to a certain extent analogously reflected in the linguistic structure of the reports on the Falklands conflict selected for the purpose of my study, with different antagonists and on a different topic in a different social context.

I now describe in detail my contribution to the form of analysis just described.

4.4   Extended Method of Analysis

Having discussed an example, and defined broadly the direction of the form of analysis chosen in this particular study, I now set out the basic principles of the method of analysis I adopt. The objectives are to develop, test, and refine the model discussed in section 4.2 of this chapter.

The aim is to show ideological structure in newspaper language. The central unit of analysis is the clause considered as the basic structure for encoding actions and processes, and the participants in them. The clause consists of a (V) designating Action, State, or Process; and one or more Noun-phrases (N P) designating Participants. In this study the participants I am dealing with are the arguments referred to as agent/actor or affected/patient following Fillmore's definition. These arguments together with the verb- processes they are related to, would be considered as that part which is a core of linguistic knowledge considered as the universal parameters as manifested in the clause or sentence (Chomsky 1987).

As already mentioned in section 4.1, an application of the method of analysis described earlier consists in sorting out categories of participants in the texts investigated.

As a preliminary illustration, I have opted for the following division:

The two main categories of participants are **Institutional or Human Subjects**
The distribution of participants is represented as follows:

First Category of Participants are the British (including British troops, War Cabinet, Task Force, British government etc.).

Second Category of Participants are the Argentinians (including Argentinian forces, Argies, Junta, Argentinian government etc.).

The other categories are **Non-human or Miscellaneous Categories** These participants are represented as follows:

Third Category for Weapons

Fourth Category for Property

Fifth Category for other participants involved (human or non-human)

Sixth Category for the Unidentified.

The notion of unidentified participant needs some explanation. In this study there are three possibilities for a participant as an agent or affected to be unavailable in the surface structure of a sentence-clause. Within grammar it can be deleted through the passivization of the sentence-clause. Outside the sentence frame it can be inferred in context. In discourse, it can be identified further in the text and in this case we talk of ellipsis.

I argue that it is always possible to infer the unidentified if we are in discourse. This is the case even if I dissect my corpus in small chunks since I do not operate outside the discursive formation clearly localized on the basis of knowledge of the situation background. However the main issue in this work is to try to show how in the first instance i.e. on observation of language use the choice of explicit, implicit, or postponed reference to some entity varies and what possible meanings this variation

may entail, as will be shown in Chapter 5 of this thesis.

All these categories from 1 to 6 will behave as possible agents or affected, and I label them respectively Y, X, W, Z, O, **0, for the purpose of my analysis. Processes will be also labelled as Physical or Mental and Positive, Neutral, or Negative (see section 4.4.1 below).

The symbol + will represent a positive process.
The symbol o will represent a neutral process.
The symbol − will represent a negative process.

The semantic evaluation of processes is given following my classification and interpretation in section 4.2. At this stage of my analysis, a definition of what I mean by a positive, negative, neutral process is needed.

4.4.1 Process Evaluation

I am using in this analysis a lexically reduced classification of verbs as processes which could be classified more broadly. However the need to divide verbal phrases into segments is necessary. In practice some verbs can semantically have an evident effect and their categorization in terms of value (positive, negative or neutral) is obvious (kill, praise). I recognize that a dictionary entry of certain verbs can give a certain meaning which varies when the same verbs occur in the context of language in use (speech acts , conversation sequencing, paragraphing etc.). The semantic structure in abstraction affecting a reader would vary from context to context. So there are differences between the systemic categories of meaning and what actually occurs in practice when the context makes it vary.

The division of processes into three classes is done on the basis of their semantic degree of meaning in terms of strong or weak verbs or action processes. It was seen in Chapter 3 of this thesis that the semantic characteristics of the predicates of a discourse are crucial to the semantic characterization of the whole discourse (cf.

154

Petofi, 1977). Thus the description of Thurber's discourse *A Lover and his Lass* , where the text turns on verbs (often nominalized) of negative evaluation (gossip, criticize, disdain), as contrasted with verbs of positive evaluation (to court, praise, etc.) and neutral evaluation (to describe), as it is seen within the notion of Case Frames (cf. Longacre 1983:188) has been discussed in Chapter 3 of this thesis.

In relation to the notion of social meanings (Chapter 1 of this thesis), a positive process would be a process that does not involve a sense of cognitive negative connotation: for example, *to kill* (Cause Become dead) would be classified as negative, because it involves violence, destruction, its meaning could vary in different contexts, in which case 'a pain killer' would probably be seen as positive, in terms of its social meaning; but still it implies destruction and denotes some negativity. Other examples such as the verb *threaten* ,(which involves menace, danger, according to context), would be negative and *offer* would be classified as 'positive' (to give something, a reward), but they are also 'dictionary meanings'. Any process which does not involve any of the social meanings above would be classified as neutral perhaps generalized to abstract processes *to believe* , *to move* (see section 4.7.3).

In my analysis, I first refer to what may be called first level meanings, that is decontextualized meanings, but these labels may be recategorized in a contextual approach as mentioned in 4.2 above, affecting the whole meaning of the texts investigated subject to interpretation. These processes after being extracted from the texts under study, are listed in tables (5.4, 5.5, 5.6) together with their formalized evaluation (+ − o).

The next operation is to identify the categories of participants they are related to by looking at the semantic clause structure of the three texts analyzed in sections 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 of Chapter 5 of this project.

In the last stage of this phase I crosstabulate the patterns of variation of these processes with the above named categories from 1 to 6 according for the former to their value and for the latter to their roles as agents (i.e. the performer of the meaning of the verb process) or affected (i.e. the undergoer of the meaning of the

verb process). I am interested in this analysis in the potential perlocutionary effect this distribution may have on the readers of newspapers.

In another phase of analysis, I shall consider the transformations (Fowler 1972:19) undergone by some clauses in the different texts under comparison these transformations are assumed to be relevant to meaning (cf. chapter 5 of this thesis).

4.4.2 Transformations

A basic definition sees transformation as a semantically neutral grammatical process. In an early definition Fowler (1972:19) sees the notion of transformation as:

> "a derivation of a surface structure as an output from a deep structure
> as an input of the transformational section of the syntax"

He refers to 'transformational syntax'. The importance of transformations is also stressed by Rolfe (1984) who emphasizes their importance for changes in word order in English. So it seems that logically there are two arguments here. The justification for using transformations (see section 4.3) in my case study has been inspired by the latter version on transformations which sees them as changing meaning (Fowler *et al.* 1979) with however some reservations as to generalizing this argument. This model is also based on Kress and Hodge's study of the miners' strike reports (1979), Kress and Trew (1978) and Kress (1983b).

To illustrate their view, I attempt an examplification of this analysis by looking at a headline taken from my data:

[THREAT OF A NEW FALKLANDS CONFLICT CAUSES U.S. CONCERN]

Using the Kress and Hodge's model of transformation, this clause will be analysed as follows:

156

	Agent	Transactive Process	Affected
	New Falkland conflict	threat(ens)	?
	[Threat]	[causes]	U.S.
		Concern	
	|	|	|
	Somebody	Threatens	Somebody
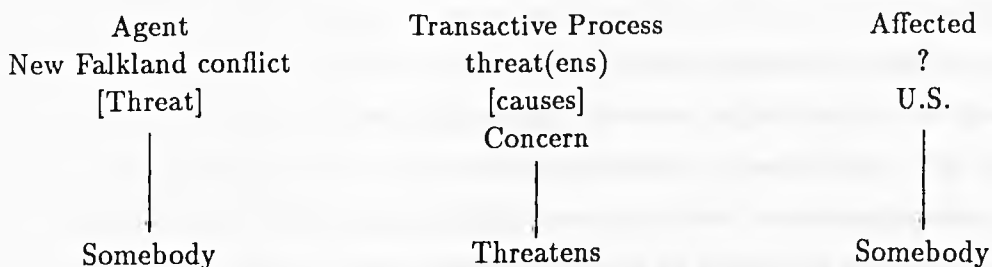
According to Kress and Hodge' account, the first part of the clause is a collapsing of forms into a single unit or 'breaking up complex sentences' which may 'alter the way in which the reader meets the material and tends to structure his interpretations in specific ways'. This unit is a result of a transformation from a source sentence

'Someone causes new conflict in the Falklands'

'Someone threatens someone'

moving from an activity or process into a state, from concrete to abstract. The result is that a transactive process *threatens* is transformed into a participant process *threat*, (may be) avoiding naming agents (participants). The linguistic operation (a deletion) in this clause has a tendency to minimize the responsibility of labelling the forces of the conflict by a loss of linguistic expression of causal connection. In the above example the transformations are 'breaking up of complex sentence' and 'nominalization' which function as a participant and behave as an entity. Following the second argument that transformations are not always 'innocent' there is a claim (Kress and Hodge 1979) that this operation increases the opacity of the nominals because we are less likely to interpret when they function as actors or affected; in other words it makes it less clear and harder for the reader to perceive the underlying propositions. Other forms of transformations with their potential theoretical effects (nominalization for economy and distortion, passivization for agents in less focal position with the object being theme) are considered in Chapters 5 and 6 of this project.

157

For the sake of economy I do not wish to reformulate a derivation rule for every particular nominalization listed in my analysis in further chapters; one example can cover any number of pertinent cases. However, a justification for the selection of certain items under the class of nominalization is needed here. The idea of nominalization in itself is grammatical; we usually refer to nominalization when we can argue that there is a clear transformation of an underlying sentence, i.e. those constructions which contain a verb argument which is easy to show transformational history as for example in 'shooting birds is murder'. It has been argued that formal definitions of nominalizations are difficult to achieve (cf Chomsky 1965, Fowler 1971, Lees 1968) because they involve semantic and grammatical considerations and they derive values from association of notions drawn from cognitive, semantic, and syntactic grounds. Thus Pawley (1986:117) comments that under the rubric of generative semantics, the wholesale derivation of nominalizations by syntactic transformations proposed by Lees (1960) has given way to analyses (Chomsky, 1972; Levi, 1978 etc.), that treat many derived nouns and complex nominals as basically lexical.

There is a wide range of grammatical constructions which have been labelled nominalizations by different scholars. Thus Hudson (1971) refers to Wh-interrogative clauses as nominalizations if they can act as subject (which man, who, how many boys, etc.) To the question whether, for instance, compound nominal expressions are generated by rules of grammar Lees (1968:139) argues that 'there is a wide range of miscellaneous examples of grammatical forms in nominal compounds'; and according to him 'there is no a priori reason to separate the analysis of nominal compounds from that of other nominalizations'.

Interesting work on the subject has been done by Rolfe (1984), who elaborated on not only grammatically formed nominalizations (noun clauses, infinitives, and gerunds of various types) but also derived nouns, that is, those nouns to which

"a) may be associated a lexical item which is their verbal cognate and b) whose phrase structure may be converted by paraphrase to a sentence.

158

His justification for these various forms is that they all participate in a 'gradient of nouniness' or 'range of nominalizations' because they have in common a sentential representation of the kind. Rolfe also argues that the best way of testing extracted nominalizations is against the frames of notional definitions for 'noun' and 'verb' from which stems the notion of ordinary noun, and if one type fits in these frames, it is nounlike against 'the yardstick of an ordinary noun and the various types may be plotted on a gradient of nouniness'. Among a number of constructions including 'action nominal', 'derived noun', 'actor nominal', two other constructions have attracted my attention since they are recurrent in my data; these are 'nominal compound' (e.g. *opposition leader*) and 'operator nominal' (e.g. these *battles*) A nominal compound involves 'any structure which due to the integration of its elements is considered to be a compound and of which one element is a nominalization'. Rolfe admits some arbitrariness in his evaluation of compounds as such following their gradient nature as shown by these two examples:

> The fortune teller
>
> Hail Mary

An operator nominal is a 'type of deverbal converted from verb to be object of verb whose logical meaning has been suppressed so as to make it a deverbalizing operator.' as for example:

> have a *drink* of water

In my study, the sense in which nominalization is used in this account, is broader than in some other accounts. The itemization of some categories of nominalizations is motivated by their level of abstraction as ordinary noun phrases as for example 'the war' in contrast with 'the Falkland islands'. Some of these nominalizations underwent both grammatical and functional conversion such as 'conflict' which is a verb converted into a noun or a process into participant. Thus the following example

> War cabinet orders taking of Stanley

159

contains a first participant which is a nominalization, or a nominal compound composed of an abstract NP 'War' and a concrete one 'cabinet' itself a generalization or compound for individuals (more details will be given in Chapter 7 of this thesis in my discussion of metaphors); the second participant is another nominalization or action nominal composed of a process itself a transformation from a verb 'take' into a gerund 'taking' followed by a concrete NP 'Stanley', resulting in a nominalization. These participants are related to a process which is a speech act 'orders' Thus the following schemata:

Participant	Process	Participant
[war cabinet]	orders	taking of Stanley
|		|
nominal compound		action nominal
		(participant(process/participant))

It is argued in this study that two different concepts 'nominalization' and 'lexicalization' overlap in some definitions; for example, in the process of nominalization some derivations offer some ambiguity such as for example 'black out' as to derived or ordinary noun status. Some items have reference which though abstract may be deemed analogically concrete. Some are also said to be semantic blends whose dominance of reference varies. Rolfe (1984:142) argues that

"an identity of grammatical function between derived and non-derived nouns implies that *all* types of nouns are lexicalizations."

This statement would be in line with Pawley's comment above. However because of the existence of the category of derived nouns and the conflict of such an assumption with the previous statement, Rolfe concludes that what is significant is the semantic underpinning:

160

"Function and status are dictated by what is deemed to be the semantic underpinning of the items, in brief what it represents."

In the case of certain nominalizations such as gerunds which express the progressive aspect as for example 'reading books' a semantic feature 'durative' can be ascribed to them. Concerning the operator nominals which are produced by the operator nominalization Rolfe (1984:191) sees them as 'reclassifications of sentence structures'. The important element in Rolfe's study of nominalizations is that all the types he has classified have one feature in common: they all include a representation of the verb of the derivational source.

Hawkins (1986:138) argues that rankshifted clauses approximately referring to what is called 'embedding' is a category which other linguists would call nominalization. It includes clauses which substitute for a nominal group in a larger or 'matrix' clause as for example in 'she saw *what had happened* ' the underlined clause replaces X in she saw X, where X would be a nominal group like 'the man' and fulfill the role of complement (object) in that clause. In this study, after the itemization of the nominalizations extracted from the texts (see Chapter 6 of this work) following the above defined criteria, I focus on the functional motivation which allow them to become the primary specifiers (Rolfe 1984) in a clause/sentence structure. This is done as they stand in a case relation to the verb of that structure, in terms of a comparative study of the texts selected from the three newspapers studied. Examples of a functional motivation would be the pragmatic one of topicalization (see Chapter 3 of this thesis), or reification of abstract entities when used as active agents/affected as I shall attempt to develop in Chapter 6 of this thesis.

In this study I combine nominal groups, compounds and noun phrases because functionally they are very closely related. A number of lexical items are found to be specifiable just like nouns as indicated in the begining of this section, yet their referential meaning is not concrete but abstract; however they are treated as though concrete because, I assume, of their position in the clause/sentence structure. They occur as metaphors which fill in the same conditions as things. Moreover the verbs they occur with are either mental processes or physical processes. According to

Halliday (1985) clauses expressing material and mental processes are different in meaning on purely semantic grounds as well as on grammatical grounds although this is questioned by Huddleston (1988:168). In a mental process clause one participant is required to be human or more accurately 'endowed with consciousness', the other participant can be either a 'thing' or 'a fact', whereas in a material process clause all participants can be 'things'. How much a newspaper uses these secondary specifiers such as nominalisations in the place of primary specifiers is an important part of this study. I have argued above that the two concepts 'nominalization' and 'lexicalization' tend to overlap in some definitions; in the section below I want to discuss the notion of lexicalization within its functional importance in a network of meaning potential.

4.4.3 Lexicalization

It is argued by Fairclough (1987:745) that 'alternative lexicalizations are generated from divergent ideological positions' (cf. Chapter 2 of this thesis). In this study the argument is that the newspaper tenor or attitude motivates the choice, selection of alternative words, from a network of meaning potential, such as calling something 'war' or 'conflict'. There is a whole range of terms available in newspaper language from which the journalist can select on the paradigmatic axis whether based on 'contrasts' or 'distance' (cf. Hudson 1971):

conflict
situation
crisis
confrontation
campaign
battle
war
fight

Both terms 'war' and 'conflict' can be identified as participating processes in a transitive clause and I also argue that they express some implicit propositions of the forms:

X is in conflict with Y

X is in War with Y

This reduction of underlying propositions into abstract nominals through the process of lexicalization led us to classify them as nominalizations.

4.4.4   Stylistic Devices and Summary

Fowler (1972:41) rightly argues that grammar does not represent all characteristics of discourse. He maintains that the types of sentences which occur in discourse correlate with circumstances in which discourse is used. For example 'advertising', 'political rhetoric', 'scientific writing' have different styles. The task is to describe why different styles occur in discourse. Trew's analysis (see 4.1) seems to require a special type of reporting which involves dynamic actions. The participants in the riots are directly in confrontation with the police and the reporters described the actions performed directly by both the rioters and the police. The reporting of the Falklands conflict is characterized by a language which uses many abstractions. (cf. Chilton 1986). By abstractions I mean the nouns, compounds, nominalisations which play artificial roles as participants and which do not necessarily have a concrete referent, as seen in the example above. the first word 'Threat' is an abstract nominalisation of the source sentence 'someone threatens'. This is also an obvious case of indirect reporting which is more of a newspaper comment than a report of a direct action.

The major stylistic elements I want to investigate are the number of nominalizations as they occur in different grammatical forms and their position as certain categories of agents/affected in the clauses studied. It is argued elsewhere that nominalizations are grammatical forms but they become functional categories in their roles of

agent/affected. It is therefore borne in mind that when I refer to them in their functions I am not dealing with their grammatical form. I shall focus on the thematic position of the agent through the semantic participant roles. For example, in the role of participant (see 4.2), I looked at the number of these particular grammatical forms which are noun phrases or lexical nouns derived from a source sentence or phrase which is verbal. These participants, most of them abstractions or generalizations cannot behave as agents if I define agent as a deliberate doer of an action according to Fillmore (see Chapter 3 of this thesis) because they would be instrumental and relational rather than concrete entities. However these constructions still occur with verbs of physical action or mental process which lead us to say that they are reified, personified. My hypothesis is that there is a correlation between the frequency in which these constructions occur in the three texts from the three newspapers reporting the same event and the type of reporting, therefore the message conveyed to the reader. More explicitly, I shall bear in mind the likelihood that the more prominent the number of nominalisations as abstractions, the more ambiguous the reports about the actual conflict are. The question I attempt to answer is whether the use of nominalisations is a way of escaping from the 'order of discourse' in media language which is to report factual events. This will be shown by undertaking a quantification of the types of noun placed in thematic position (cf. Chapter 6 of this thesis) in the texts analyzed and the number of nominalisations occurring as inanimate participants in relation to the verb processes they are used with (Chapter 5). The purpose of this analysis is to show what effects these constructions when used with certain corresponding verbs of physical or mental states including speech acts do have and what conclusions can be drawn. The results obtained from this study could have some signification (see Chapter 6 of this thesis), as to the sociolinguistic orientations of the three newspapers investigated, as revealed in the language used. In the section below the roles these constructions can play in the texts analysed are explained.

4.4.5 Semantic Categories and Roles

To facilitate my study I selected a number of those categories which seem to be recurrent and can be observed by the way they behave in the text. Some of these categories are classified as inanimate and supposedly unable to behave as agents (see Chapter 5 of this thesis). However, in relation to the process or verb they co-occur with, it appears to us that their identification as actors (or agents) is almost unquestionable (cf. Fillmore 1968:23-24 for an opposed view).

Thus, Chafe (1970:109), stressed the fact that these categories are not just instrumental as argued by Fillmore (cf. Chapter 3 of this thesis), but they do play roles of their own (cf. palmer 1974:147-148). Moreover, Chilton (1986:25), pointed out that categories such as, for instance, 'explosions' or 'weapons systems' are reified, as are the agents, events, or policies connected with them; they are made 'thing-like', i.e., represented as part of the natural world or timeless beyond human agency, control or responsibility. In the case of human agents, they are represented as non-agentive objects. In the case of abstractions- that is generalizations defining complex phenomena- they are represented as homogeneous entities ('security', 'freedom' 'terrorism', 'deterrence' etc.). The linguistic devices in that case are metaphors ('explosions' are 'manifestations of nature, of God'), nominalisations of verbs, adjectives, passive constructions with agents omitted (cf. Chapter 5 of this thesis).

4.4.6 Concluding Remark

The purpose of dealing with all these forms of participants including the various categories announced in sections 4.4 ff in my analysis is to show whether there is a great deal of difference between the texts from the three newspapers I looked at, and to draw conclusions from the study I am undertaking by quantifying and drawing the tables and graphs resulting from this comparison. In the section below I am going to describe the structure of some headlines before I attempt a preliminary application of the method stated in 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 above on them. It is relevant to my work to describe the grammatical structure of headlines taken from the data.

165

The reason for looking at the typography of headlines is motivated by the gross differences between the three papers. I argue that these differences are all part of the effect on the reader, so they may be intentional.

4.5   Structure and Function of Headlines

This section of my study deals with the language of English front page headlines and their function. The aim is to describe the grammar and function of headlines in relation to their typography. This is done by taking a small corpus of newspaper headlines from the Falklands reports which appeared in the *Sun*, the *Daily Mirror*, and the *Guardian* and looking at their structural differences. The question raised and to be answered is why are they different. Previous works have dealt with what is commonly called headlinese. Thus Straumann (1935), a pioneer in the study of English headlinese, called it block language and treated it as an autonomous language. He rejected the classification within the framework of traditional categories of morphology, syntax, and semantics and favours formal and positional characteristics for classification, which from my point of view is simplified, and for that reason has something in common with child language, pidgins or "foreigners talk of unknown language":

e.g., Steamer *Sunk*

(i.e. news that a steamer has been sunk), and

Sunk Steamer

(which means news about a steamer that is already known to have been sunk).

The classification by form ignores the actual context of situation of the headline and an entirely different semantic analysis had to be made later on by considering even the general cultural background; thus headlines are distinguished in:

i. S-form, Common form, Variables, Semi-variables, and Invariables

    e.g., Sink, Sank, Sunk are variables

    Shoot, Shot, Shot are semi-variables

    let, let, let are invariables

ii. d-forms, -ing forms, -ly and st forms, how-, if-, that-, and wh- particles

iii. Headlines containing other typographical means are included.

There are other evaluative approaches on 'headlinese'. Marchand (1960:225-226) who sees the -ese as denoting 'a strangely peculiar style, a negatively characteristic jargon'. Garst and Bernstein (1933:162-163) used 'headlinese' in a rather pejorative sense:

> " ...A strange speech that corrupts good English"

The question raised is therefore whether headlinese is a language of its own. This view is also claimed by some other authors such as Halliday (1967) who claim that headlines and other display languages have their own 'common grammar' dictated by the simultaneous requirement of communicative effect and extreme brevity. Mardh (1980:14) definition of headlinese:

> "consists of one or more decks which differ typographically from one another."

Straumann refers to 'headlinese' as 'a block language' defined as a type of linguistic utterance which consists of grammatical units lower than the sentence, for example of just:

a) one dependent clause or a noun phrase, functioning independently

b) a heavily modified noun phrase which may have to communicate a fairly complicated idea

e.g., the blood that needs to be spilt is the blood of political reputation

where the context of knowledge provides important clues for a correct understanding of the message.

c) Another characteristic is the omission of words of low information, such as for example determiners and the finite forms of the verb 'be', which have no context-independent properties.

In English usually if we refer to individual entities, we must have a modification expressed by determiners, quantifiers etc. But if we refer to classes of entities, we can do without. In headlines very often if not always the entities are not modified whether referring to individual or classes of entities. This again raises the ambiguity question whether it does lessen the degree of definiteness of the entity in focus

e.g., Falklands seized (from my data)

In this example, it is the lack of a finite verb that makes it ambiguous i.e. whether the Falklands have been seized (passive form) or whether Falkands occur as an artificial agent which performs the action of seizing (active form). The variety of the different grammatical types of headlines which can be verbal, nominal or adverbial attests of potential different functions.

4.5.1 Verbal Headlines

A verbal headline is one which contains a verbal phrase or part of a verbal phrase that is not dominated by a noun phrase.

e.g. Model of a Verbal Headline (from my data)

168
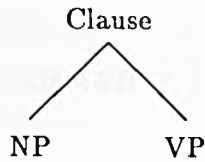
```
        Clause              e.g., Thatcher
         /\                        signals
        /  \                       invasion
       /    \               (The *Guardian* 18-5-1982)
     NP      VP
```

where NP ⟶ Thatcher, VP ⟶ signals invasion

Two main structural types of verbal headlines are distinguished: Finite verbal headlines and Non finite verbal headlines.

1- Finite verbal headlines; e.g.,

    e.g.   Junta sends an

           ultimatum

                (The *Guardian* 19-6-1982)

2- Non-finite verbal headlines with omitted auxiliary

    e.g., Falklands seized (for Falklands are seized)

3- Non-finite verbal headlines with adjectives and participles referred to as verbals

    e.g.   Accused

4- Other non finite verbal headlines where copula can be inserted

        FALKLANDS

        INVASION

        IMMINENT

        Argentines in surrender at MOUNT

                        MUSEUM

                        On the RUN!

                        (*D.M.* 29-5-1982)

5- A coordinated non-finite verbal headline

e.g. IN WE GO!

      SMASH AND

      GRAB

      INVASION

                              (*D.M.* 21-5-1982)

4.5.2 Nominal Headlines

They consist of a noun phrase which can be unmodified, premodified, or postmodified. They can be represented by the following tree diagram:
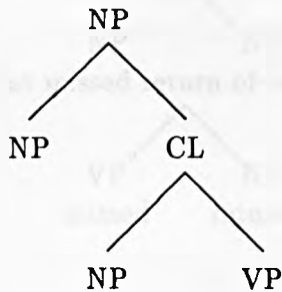
1- unmodified: i.e. the noun phrase is not modified by any other item

   e.g. *VICTIMS*

2- premodified: ie two types of item may premodify a headline: The type that comprises predeterminers, ordinals, and quantifiers, they are a closed system.

        Tide *of* Tears!   (*Sun* 6-4-1982)

   where 'Tide' represent a premodifier of quantity.

   e.g., of open class premodifiers

        THE *BRITISH* Public   (*Sun* 17-5-1982)

3- post-modified: ie a noun phrase head which may be preceded by a determiner followed for instance by a finite or non-finite verb clause or prepositional phrase post modification;

e.g.,

(D.M. 28-5-1982)

```
                    NP
                   /  \
               NP      NP
           the bomb     |
                       CL
                      /  \
                   NP      NP
          That missed return of the heroes
                          /  \
                       VP      NP
                     missed   return of the heroes
```
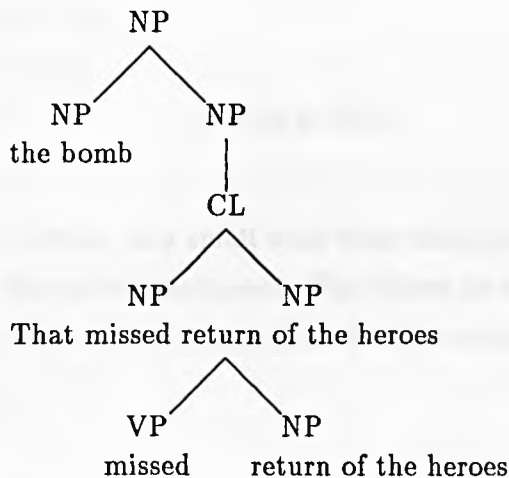
4.5.3 Adverbial Headlines

Adverbial headlines may have the following forms:

a) A prepositional phrase

b) An adverb followed by *with* followed by an NP.
   An adverb followed by an infinitive clause.
   An adverb followed by a conjunction clause.

c) A noun head as time adverbial followed by a prepositional phrase.

171

e.g.   back to square

One on a deal

Once we win

(The *Guardian* 19-5-1982)

HOW Invincible

DODGED A TORPEDO

NOW we Take

Goose Green

(*Sun* 24-5-1982)

I now go on to draw on a small scale some comparison between the three forms of headlines in the texts investigated. This allows us to understand the corresponding relationship between the grammatical structure as described above and the function of headlines.

4.5.4   Functional Headlines Types

As seen in Mardh's study (1980) headlines can be divided into functional types which may have a verbal, nominal or adverbial structure. These are

i. Statements

ii. Questions

iii. Commands

iv. Exclamations

The first type are the largest in number of the functional headline types—their primary function is to convey factual information

e.g.   Seven more

Argie planes

shot down

   (Sun 25-5-1982)

UN Plan

enters

its final

hours

   (The *Guardian* 19-5-1982)

The second type is twofold: headlines followed by a question mark and those without question marks: Some have a Wh- item initial clause as mood focus (Hudson 1971:37-38). These are independent questions, that is not a subordinate or reported interrogative clause. They contain items such as pre-subject as initial mood focus, subject is never initial. In the second case i.e. subject initial mood focus I refer to dependent questions. The function of the former may be that of expressing a real lack of information, i.e. an answer provided in the text may be only tentative; the function of the latter could be that the reader expects more information to come later in the report.

ARE WE ALL

GOING

TO DIE?

   (Sun 7-4-1982)

WHEN did Maggie

   hear of

   the invasion

What happened in

The missing

48 hours

   (D.M. 7-4-1982)

WHY WE SANK THE

ARGIES' CRUISER

(Sun 5-5-1982)

WHY THE FUSS   *(Sun* 8-5-1982)

No response is of course expected on the part of the reader, headlines being a one way channel of communication (cf. conditions of interaction, rhetorical questions etc.)

The question form can be chosen in order to make the reader ask the question himself and hence proceed to the text where he might find the answer.

The *Daily Mirror* and the *Sun* use more headlines in forms of questions because they have a free style typography (see section on typography).

The third type of functional headlines is commands which are used as speech acts. The person addressed may also be mention_ed in the headline:

e.g.   Task Force chief
        is ordered:
        In We Go!   *(D.M.* 21-5-1982)

The identity of the addressee may be revealed in the adjoining text:

e.g.   PYM WARNS:
        We mean
        business
                        (D.M. 8-4-1982)
                        (Text with a reference to the addressee)
        Stay home or
        WE'll SINK YOU
                        (Sun 8-5-1982)
        GET

US OUT!

<div style="text-align:center">

(*D.M.* 10-4-1982)

(secret plea to Britain by besieged islanders)

</div>

Exclamation headlines are mostly found in the *Sun*

GOD BE

WITH

YOU!

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 20-5-1982)

</div>

TIDE OF

TEARS!

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 6-4-1982)

</div>

GOTCHA!

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 4-5-1982)

</div>

IT'S

WAR

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 3-4-1982)

</div>

AT last! Our

Lads are ok

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 7-5-1982)

</div>

ALIVE!

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 5-5-1982)

</div>

BLITZED!

<div style="text-align:center">

(*Sun* 8-5-1982)

</div>

Commands, Questions, and Exclamatives are rather rare in the *Guardian*, they are very often connotative when found in the *Daily Mirror* and the *Sun*, whereas statements might function as either connotative (tell nothing about the story, only give one aspect of sensational side of story), or summary heads (neutral summaries of news items). It seems that headlines demonstrate two principles that Form follows Function (cf. Arnold, 1981); they have four functions :

They summarize the news

They grade the importance of stories

They are conspicuous elements in the design of a page

They lure the looker into becoming a reader-

Thus it is argued by Arnold (1981) that the need to summarize and to grade news for those who read as they run is important.

Page design becomes more important, and the architect of the page needs a variety of building stocks. Capturing reader attention in a flash requires simplicity; tools are available to produce large sizes of type.

Function and tools dictate new specifications: Headlines should be simple in form and large in size. Arnold (1981) points out that in headlines, form and content are as closely related as 'hot dogs and mustard.' The typographer must be concerned with content and the editor with form. Grammatically, tenses in heads must be used carefully. Action in a head is in the historical present. Thus in

CONGRESS PASSES BILL

could mean, although ambiguous, that the action took place yesterday; most forms of the verb 'to be' are eliminated.

More acronyms and abbreviations are used

e.g., NATO (commonly recognized).

One can argue that following 'Critical linguistics' statement that 'grammar is not innocent' the grammar of headlines, in the same way that I argued for reports elsewhere, can be manipulated for ideological effects. In the section below, I look at another aspect of variation which is headline graphology, and how it can affect the reader.

4.5.4.1 Function of Headline Graphology

According to Mardh (1984:15) headline graphology fulfils two main functions: Firstly, to split up the body of text on a page to make it easy for the reader to find the news he is interested in; secondly, to evoke an interest by using large headlines types.

The headlines in the *Sun*, the *Daily Mirror* and the *Guardian* have different kinds of variations in print. These differences are seen in the layout i.e. the arrangement of elements in the front page as one believes that typography is functional and every element might be useful and efficient to do a certain job.

The study of typography in this work is relevant as there are some rules (or guidelines) the reader applies when reading a newspaper page as for example the starting point of reading which is the top left corner for English. e.g., the *Sun* used strong graphic art whereas the *Guardian* gives less attention to the pictures or graphics but more to the content; the *Daily Mirror* has got small pages and its typographical style permits inclusion of less material and is typified in a way to indicate the type of reader to appeal to. This variation has some effect on the syntax and the organization of the paragraphing, sequencing of phrases etc. One realizes that newspapers such as the *Sun* are more inclined to use all sorts of artistic devices to attract the reader; the form becomes more important than the content; therefore the shape of the headline (i.e. number of decks, large prints, its size etc.) affects the grammatical structure (cf. finite vs non finite verbal headlines). e.g., the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror* use more elliptical structures whereas the *Guardian* uses more non-elliptical ones. (see Appendix 6a). More emphasis is put on what is inside in the text in the *Guardian* whereas pictures, calligraphy, adjustment of elements, play words are more important in the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror* and what is communicated is also different; the combination of words and pictures is more striking in the *Sun* probably because what it wants to communicate is also design, excitment rather than information. Hence on the whole one can describe the three newspapers lay out as follows:

The *Daily Mirror* has large headlines, short paragraphs and lots of pictures because

it is striving for immediacy of contact with the audience and it is sought in form through having a 'lively' typographical style:

e.g., in the issue of May 21st 1982, we notice a highlighting of the headline:

IN WE GO!
SMASH AND
GRAB
INVASION

which carries verbs of dynamic action: Smash, grab, go, and a dynamic process (invasion) transformed into a nominalized participating process.

In this issue, three pages are devoted to the Falkland topic. The types of headlines used are: Command with verbs in the directive form, the absence of an agent and the urging to action seems to involve the reader in it.

In the *Sun*, the visual effects shown whether verbal or non verbal will be connected to the world by a certain form of style. An example would be a distortion of a title which is stereotyped the effect being a polysemic value and ambiguity.

E.g., in its issue of 29th of May 1982, it has the headline:

WAR and PEACE

as a title; below there is a picture of the pope and the queen. The association of the title with the picture in an iconic linkage can be interpreted following their juxtaposition as follows:

The pope represents Peace and he comes to talk about it to a leader of a country that is at war. However the queen is not a politician, she has some mythical power in the nation (i.e. as the mother incapable of waging a war); being a high representative of the country, this may also signify that the country wants to talk to a religious man with also a mythical power as a witness for a call to peace by the same country.

This juxtaposition of a verbal headline (based on the title of a novel (Tolstoi 1920), with the picture of two mythical characters is therefore liable to various interpretations by different types of readers, and its full meaning can only be recovered by a presupposition based on knowledge about the conflict, and the type of information the *Sun* tends to give.

Hence papers like the *Sun* put more emphasis on the visuals making signification more recoverable from interpretation than from the grammar of the speech act or any verbal expression i.e. from the form as the whole rather than from the structural patterns of the syntax.

This interpretation is based on Barthes theory of signification (see chapter one of this work) which consists in seeing two systems of signification, one being language defined as the first order signifying system, the second being the myth or literature characterized by the connotation, interpretation superimposed on the first.

Thus in writing there are two kinds of signs present defined by Peirce (1982) as the symbolic and the iconic

The *iconic* messages are seen through the typography and the *symbolic* messages through their content. The combination of the typography with the symbolic messages are not innocent of ideology, i.e. they do not give information as facts but rather as styles loaded with interpretation which can only be understood by an analysis which is itself interpretative.

Hence a structural-semiotic model of analysis which is backed up by a syntactico-semantic analysis (see Fowler et al in Chapter 2 of this work) seems appropriate because grammatical devices used in the *Guardian* for instance vary from the ones used in the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*, making the justification for these variations needed. In the following section below, I shall look at some reports from the three newspapers in order to single out their differences in content and form.

4.5.5   A Structural-Semiotic Analysis

In this analysis I shall also look at the relation between the types of events and the linguistic choices made by the three newspapers.

Examples from the *Sun*, the *Guardian* and the *Daily Mirror.*

The Sun early issue 5 April 1982

Front page Layout

On the left there is a picture of Navy pilot's wedding.
Heads are 2 inch letters: 'We'll sink them!'
Subheading: Nott warns Junta as the fleet sails
Sub-Sub: 'Battle for the islands '
(long before any battle had started) Picture of J. Nott at the bottom half of page left.
Top of page: 'Win A 40, 000 house' (see on page 11)

What emerges is that domestic affairs are prominent, while those who remain at home enjoy the glory of battle from their armchairs; what is clearly not mentioned in story is any diplomacy that might be taking place. The emphasis is on battle:

'The Navy sails today ... Sink Argentine warships'

The reports show the following verb choice:

Sails	Destroy
Sink	Retain (retain the right)
Won back	Defend
Restore	Invaded
Stick (to it)	Warning

Have to fight   Revealed

sink

Storm (storming of the islands)

Quit

These verbs are for the most of them verbs of dynamic action.

The *Guardian* 5 April 1982

It is usually characterized by a fairly traditional layout, a regular column of more or less close print and long but small type headlines which generally summarizes the main news. Topic 1: Diplomatic activity

Verbals

Launches into (intense diplomatic activity, (metaphorical)

Put (put together a package)

To solve

Backing (backing of the U.S.)

Stand in the way (would not stand in the way)

No hesitation (in giving the order to fight)

Could be sunk (ships could be sunk (passive agentless)

(Casualties) would be inevitable (cf. destroy human life in *Sun* above)

Middle of page one: picture Mr. Nott with Linley Middleton (Capt. of HMS Hermes).

Topic 2: Harsh penalties for Falklanders

Topic 3: South Georgia (twenty two Royal Marines resisted invasion)

Topic 4: Rough ride for ministers

Second story: change of tack by Americans

Third story: cabinet under attack

The third story is a rather sarcastic account of incompetent ministers:

M. Atkins opened 'the historic proceedings' by making a mistake (where he meant 8.30 when he said 10.30) 'how bad Mr. Nott was' (Mr. Nott is quoted approvingly by the *Sun*). There are comparisons with Chamberlain and Churchill, two important historical figures in British history.

Headline: 'We won't hesitate, says NOTT'

Subheads: 'Military conquerors lay down the law';

'Marine on South Georgia kill three invaders';

'Carrington sends a call to the Falklands';

Daily Mirror: 5 April 1982

Characterized by a broken column layout and several pictures.

Topic 1: A big headline that occupies almost the middle of the page:

COLLISION COURSE
    FOR WAR!

On the top left: a picture of an Argentinian ship described as an invader of the 25th of May:

On the right at a lower level the picture of HMS Invincible described as part of the British task force:

Subhead: 'Warship'

Subheads: 'Tough'

'Blockade'

Topic 2: On the bottom left there is the *Mirror* comment: It relates the opinion of the *Daily Mirror* discarding of Mr. Nott and Lord Carrington:

'Should leave office as quickly as possible!' Hence a political view on internal politicians is expressed; but as in the *Sun*, no story or any international diplomatic issue is taking place. Down the comment there is a subhead:

ARDILES
FLIES HOME

(referring to an Argentinian football player in Britain); and

MARINES LAST STAND

(in centre pages)

The emphasis seems to be on the process of war and confrontation of both parties.

Verb Choice

Sails

Made

Said

Restore (we are going to...the British administration)

stick to (we mean to...to PM commitment)

Fight (we have to...)

Do

Speak

Withdraw (...from the Islands)

Declare (Galtieri)

Attacked (Argentine people are...)

Go (Nation...to battle)

using (...force)

Sinking (...of Argentinian ships)

Storm (...the islands)

Commented

Adopt

Attack (...mainland)

Closing (...options)

Wish to discuss

Describe (...war)

Admitted (...options)

Strangle (...Argentinian supply lines)

Refused to say

Take action

Arrived (Task force...)

Want

Must retain (...our right)

To protect (...British subjects)

Seeking (diplomatic solution)

The *Daily Mirror* like the *Sun* also used a great range of verbs of dynamic action and a high number of speech act verbs attributed to a political representative from the government as emotional or sensational (e.g., to Mr Nott).

4.5.6 Typography

Form: Two forms are distinguished, free style typography, and news style typography.

  i. Free style; the wording dictates the layout - it is used in most features connotatively.

  e.g.,

    ONE

    LAST GO FOR PEACE

                (*D.M.* 18-5-1982)

    This

    is it

```
TASK FORCE
is TOLD: GET
SET TO START
SHOOTING
```
                    (*Sun* 18-5-1982)

ii. News Style; arranged in relatively regular patterns and gives most important points of the text—these are summary heads

```
Military machine set to a three day deadline.
Peace hopes drain into sands.
Foot seeks debate on final U.N terms
```
                    (The *Guardian* 18-5-1982)

Size: as an attention getting device, it is an important factor in the visual communication of a headline. A large size is associated with great importance by the reader, even though it is also a device to attract attention to a news item of little importance; but the size of a headline is relative in its effectiveness (to other sizes of other headlines in the paper and in other issues of the same paper).

'Popular papers' such as the *Daily Mirror* and the *Sun* use larger headlines than the 'Quality papers' such as the *Guardian*.

Hence 80% of the front page in the *Sun* and in the *Daily Mirror* is for a title.

e.g.,

```
COMMANDOS
SPEARHEAD
OUR ATTACK
```

```
MAGGIE              a picture of Margaret Thatcher
SENDS               + text follows
```

```
IN THE
TROOPS
                        (Sun 21-5-1982)




          Task Force chief
          is ordered
          IN We Go!
          SMASH AND
TEXT      GRAB
          INVASION


                              TEXT


     Picture of
     Margaret Thatcher
                        (D.M. 21-5-1982)
```

Position: The ideal is to avoid 'running' headlines side by side, to save the reader from making a choice between two stories and preventing him therefore from reading any. Once the reader's attention has been captured, his/her interest has to be sustained by various devices such as pictures and other interesting headlines. (see Mardh, 1980).

4.5.6.1 Relationship between Function and Typography

Typography is defined by E.C. Arnold (1981) as 'The philosophy of the use of printing elements.' He suggests that functional typography demands that every element do a useful job in the most efficient way.

Thus Arnold (1981:26) questions:

Elements are tested for functionalism by demanding one or two answers: Does this element do a useful, necessary job? if the answer is yes, it is functional: Can this job be done faster or easier or more economically? The options considered are many: if the answer is no, if the tested element does not do a useful necessary job, then we know it is 'Non-functional'.

Arnold also argues that an element that fails to attract readers will usually distract them. An element that fails to convey information quickly and accurately wastes time.

The relationship between function and typography of headlines is expressed by the following schemata:

Typography	News style	Free style
Function	Summary heads (straight news)	Connotative heads (speech acts features)

Diagram 4.1 Function and typography of headlines
(After I.Mardth 1980)

Examples: Headlines expressing a subjective committment by the choice of words to arouse a certain type of emotional response in the readers through for instance the process of *reification* as for example referring to the sinking of the Antelope (a British ship) by the Argentines:

A Jump head headline
DEATH OF A HERO

Last days on Antelope
(*D.M.* 26-5-1982)

Another one with a poetic and a religious connotation with an alliteration in 'g' and 'd':

GOOD BYE AND
GOD BLESS

or

End of a plucky warship... the nightsky
lights up as the frigate Antelope goes down
      (*Sun* 26-5-1982)

In the same day the *Guardian*'s headlines are more neutral and simple summaries of the event:

Argentinians retaliate on their independence
day, but Task force brings down three Skyhawk bombers
      (the *Guardian* 26-5-1982)

in reference to the ship so dramatically reported to have been sunk, the *Guardian* does not give details of name because claims that there is a lack of information to the truth of the news concerning the sinking of the ship Canberra for instance it says:

Destroyer
Seriously
damaged
in new jet
attack
      (The *Guardian* 26-5-1982)

Before I move on to the syntactico-semantic analysis of headlines some conclusive remarks on the structure of headlines so far described above are needed. It is useful to remark that the differences in grammatical complexity affects the readability of the headlines. The factors contributing to this readability are:

The familiarity with headlines (subject matter)

The normal effect

The linguistic complexity (number of words, the number and types of clauses, the number of modifying words in noun phrases).

It is argued in this study that the differences in complexity seem quantitative on observation. In effect, the same structures appear in the three newspapers. Occasionally some features are restricted to certain newspapers such as for examples the exclamative and question headlines found only in the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*. The passive constructions are common to verbal headlines in general. The *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror* have a more personal approach to readers which is reflected in the first person pronouns. Both pre-and post-modified nominal headlines are frequent in the *Guardian* whereas pre-modified are also a feature of the *Daily Mirror* and *Sun*. The *Guardian* has more complex headline structure in terms of decks i.e. more words per deck. Both the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror* use connotative heads with independent or dependent Wh-questions, while the *Guardian* uses more of summary heads; however I conclude that neutrality is not only a matter of summary as I hope to show later in this analysis.

4.6 Linguistic Analysis of Headlines

This section is intended to demonstrate the method described in sections 4.2 to 4.4 of this chapter. The results obtained are tentative since this is only a limited exercise. I have taken four headlines from the *Guardian*, four headlines from the *Sun* and three from the *Daily Mirror* respectively referred to as T1, T2, T3. These headlines and sub-heads appeared on the front pages of May 24th 1982 (Fig. 4.0).

They are listed as follows:

> T1 *Guardian*
> T2 *Sun*
> T3 *Daily Mirror*

T1

1. British troops believed to be moving on Goose Green as air attacks end week end lull in fighting

2. SIX Argentine jets shot down in raids on invasion force

3. War Cabinet orders taking of Stanley

4. Galtieri offers Truce for Talks

T2

1. KEY ARGENTINE BASE FALLS TO THE TASK FORCE

2. NOW WE TAKE GOOSE GREEN

3. Hard-Hitting British troops last night captured Goose Green in another vital Falkland battle

4. Jittery Junta faces split

T3

1. Disaster for Junta in 'do or die' attack

2. NAVY DOWN 6 MORE JETS

3. AT LEAST SIX more Argentine aircraft were shot down yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy Ships off the Falklands beachhead

In order to find out about the relations of transactivity between the participants and the processes, the headlines must first be structured into clauses. For example in T1 (*Guardian*) the first headline contains three clauses which are:

1 British troops to be moving on Goose Green

2 Believed

3 As air attacks end ... fighting

The second, the third, and the fourth headlines in T1 are all structures of one clause (see above).

I now structure the four T2 (*Sun*) headlines into clauses: They are all of single clause structure (see above).

In T3 (D.M.) headlines, there is one clause in the first headline:

1 Disaster for junta in 'do attack or die attack'

The second and the third headline are of one clause structure, respectively 2, 3. (see above).

4.6.1   Distribution of Participants

A table showing the distribution of participants, modification of process, process and circumstance is initially set up for T1, T2 and T3 (see part one for definitions of the concepts used here).

First Pcpt	Mod.of.proc	Process	Second.Pcpt	Circumstce
		believed		
British troops	to be	moving		on Goose Green
air attacks		end	lull	in
		fighting		
		shot down	six Argent-ine jets	
				in
		raids		on
		invasion		
War cabinet		orders		
		taking		of
			Stanlely	
Galtieri		offers	truce for talks	

Table 4.3 Distribution of participants and processes in **T1** *Guardian* 24-5-1982)

Another table containing only the information needed for the analysis is set up with the three categories acting in a transactive relation.

Participant	Process	Participant
***0	believe	
British troops	move	
air attacks	end	lull
***0	fight	***0
***0	shot down	six Argentine jets
***0	raid	invasion force
War cabinet	orders	***0
***0	take	Stanley
Galtieri	offers	truce for talks

Table 4.4 Distribution of participants and processes in **T1** (*Guardian*24-5-1982)

4.6.2 Key to Categorisation

Before I move on to the analysis of T2 and T3, I need to establish a clear legend of the different expressions and categories used in this work.

KEY:
X	Argentinians as participant
Y	British as participant
W	Weapons as participant
Z	Property as participant
O	Other as participant
**0	Unidentified as participant
T	Transactive process
NT	Non-transactive process
+	a Positive process
−	a Negative process
o	a Neutral process

A table showing the possible distribution of the above categories is set up as follows:

Positive Process	Negative Process	Neutral Process	
Y + X	Y - X	Y o X	Argent. as Affected
Y + Y	Y - Y	Y o Y	British as Affected
Y + W	Y - W	Y o W	Weapons as Affected
Y + Z	Y - Z	Y o Z	property as Affected
Y + **0	Y - **0	Y o **0	Unident.as Affected
Y + O	Y - O	Y o O	Other as Affected
X + X	X - Y	X o X	Argent. as Affected
X + Y	X - Y	X o Y	British as Affected
X + W	X - W	X - W	Weapons as Affected
X + Z	X - Z	X o Z	Property as Affected
X + **0	X - **0	X o **0	Unid as Affected
X + O	X - O	X o O	Other as Affected
*0 + X	**0 - X	**0 o X	Argent. as Affected
*0 + Y	**0 - Y	**0 o Y	British as Affected
*0 + W	**0 - W	**0 o W	Weapons as Affected
*0 + Z	**0 - Z	**0 o Z	Property as Affected
*0 + **0	**0 - **0	**0 o **0	Unid. as Affected
*0 + O	**0 - O	**0 o O	Other as Affected
Y + NT	Y - NT	Y o NT	British related to process
X + NT	X - NT	X o NT	Argent. related to process
*0 + NT	**0 - NT	**0 o NT	Unid. related to process
W + NT	W - NT	W o NT	Weapons related to process
Z + NT	Z - NT	Z o NT	Property related to process
O + NT	O - NT	O o NT	Other related to process

Table 4.5 Potential distribution of participants in terms of connotative values of processes

4.6.3 Application on T1, T2, T3

Following the above schemata of analysis, I once again consider the different tables of T1, T2, T3, starting by discussing the value of the processes in T1 table two. I have already explained in sections 4.2.1 and 4.4.1 the motivations for evaluating verbs as positive, negative or neutral. Thus I consider *believe* , *move* , *end* , *take* as

because they do not carry any positive or negative value in their basic meaning; whereas *fight* , *shot down* , *orders* would be carrying a negative value and *offers* , a positive value (cf. Chapter 3 of this thesis).

Therefore, I consider that in T1 table 4.4 we have:

> One Neutral process with Unidentified as Agent/NT
>
> One Neutral process with British as Agent/NT
>
> One Neutral process with Others as Agent/T (**0)
>
> One Negative process with Unidentified as Agent/T (W)
>
> One Negative process with Unidentified as Agent/T (X)
>
> One Negative Process with Unidentified as Agent/T (X)
>
> One Neutral process with British as Agent/T (**0)
>
> One Neutral Process with unidentified as Agent/T (Z)
>
> One Positive Process with Argentinians as Agent/T (**0)

The terms in the extreme right after the stroke / are the affected in transactive structures.

Hence the following annotations are given to T1 (Table 4.4):

**0 o / NT	(unidentified	neutral	non-transactive)
Y o / NT	(British	neutral	British non-transactive)
O o / O	(others	neutral	others)
**0 - / **0	(unidentified	negative	unidentified)
**0 - / X	(unidentified	negative	Argentines)
**0 - / X	(unidentified	negative	Argentines)
Y - / **0	(British	negative	unidentified)
**0 o / Z	(unidentified	neutral	property)
X + / **0	(Argentines	positive	unidentified)

I proceed in the same way for T2 (*Sun*) for the distribution of categories of partici-

pants, modification of process, and circumstance.

It has been mentioned in section 4.1.4. that the following table represents the phase one of Trew's Analysis.

First participant	Modification of process	Process	Second Participant	Circumstance
			Key Argentine base	
		Falls		
To the Task Force				
				Now
We		take	Goose Green	
Hard-hitting British troops				last night
		captured	Goose Green	in another vital Falkld. battle
Jittery Junta	faces	split		

Table 4.6 Distribution of participants and processes **T2** (Phase one—*Sun* 24-5-1982)

As I did for T1, I select the information just needed in another table.

First participant	Process	Second Participant
Task Force	(cause) falls	key Argentine base
We (British)	Take	Goose Green
Hard-hitting British troops	Capture	Goose Green
Jittery Junta	split	

In T2 table 4.7, I consider 'falls', 'capture', 'split' as negative processes, and 'take' as a neutral process. Therefore, in T2 we have:

one Negative process with British as Agent/ T (Z)

one Neutral process with British as Agent/ T (Z)

one Negative process with British as Agent/ T (Z)

one Negative process with Argentinians as Agent/ NT

These are symbolically reproduced with the terms in brackets above as the Affected participants.

Y - Z / T

Y o Z / T

Y - Z / T

X - Z / NT

Before discussing the results of the above tables I proceed to the analysis of T3 starting with the distribution of categories: First Participant, Modification of Process, Second Participant and Circumstance, as I did for T1 and T2.

First Participant	Modification of Process	Process	Second participant	Circumstance
Junta	'do die'	attack		
Navy		downs	six more jets	
				at least
			six more Argentinian aircraft	
	were	shot down		yesterday ... beach- head.

Table 4.8 Distribution of participants and processes in **T3** (Phase one—*Daily Mirror* 24-5-1982)

I select only the information needed in Table 4.9 below.

Participant	Process	Participant
Junta	attack	**0
Navy	downs	six more jets
**0	shot down	six more Argentine aircraft

Table 4.9 Distribution of participants and processes in **T3** (Phase two- m *Daily Mirror* 24-5-1982)

In table T3. (4.9), there are only three negative processes 'attack', 'downs, 'shot down', thus we have the following distribution:

One Negative process with Argentinians as Agent/T (**0)

One Negative process with British as Agent/T (W)

One Negative process with Unidentified as Agent/T (W)

The symbolization of the above operations are as follows:

X - **0/ T

Y - W / T

*0 - W/ T

4.6.4   Stage Three of the Analysis

The third stage of the above analysis is to set up a matrix to account for the distribution of agency in T1, T2, T3 respectively *Guardian, Sun,* and *Daily Mirror.*

4.6.4.1   Description of Matrices T1, T2, T3

In Matrix T1. (Fig 4.2) the Unidentified is the most active participant with five processes. Two are directed at the Argentinians, one is directed at Property, and

one at weapons   and one in a non-transactive construction.

The British come in the second position with one transactive process directed at Unidentified and one Non-transactive process.

The Argentinians and the Other participants come in the third position with one transactive process directed at Unidentified for the former and one Transactive process directed at Other participants for the latter.

In matrix T2 (Fig 4.3) the British are the most active participants with three transactive processes.

Three are directed at Property, one is directed at Argentinians.

Argentinians come at the second place with one Non-Transactive process.

In matrix T3 (Fig 4.4) Argentinians come first with one transactive process directed at Unidentified, and one Non-Transactive process.

The British and the Unidentified come in the second position with one transactive process directed at Property for the former and one transactive process directed also at Property for the latter.

4.7   Results, Discussion and Conclusions

The differences in the distribution of T's (transactives) in the matrices show how for instance in T1 the social entity most engaged in relations and processes of action is unknown therefore abstracting the effectiveness of the processes in the way they affect the participants.

In T2 the British are the most engaged in processes of action, but affecting only an inanimate entity like Property, a third order entity (Lyons 1977). However in reality the property does belong to either the British or the Argentinians the two

199

entities engaged in the conflict. Logically if Argentinian property or British property behaves as the participant whether affected or agent it implies that the first order entities are the real concerned by the actions supposedly performed by their instruments. However in this analysis I assume that it is easy to recover from context and background knowledge of the conflict the animate entities of the conflict, the point here is whether there is a deliberate move on the part of the papers to delete the animate entities in some particular episodes of their stories, and how often they do it hence my quantifications.

In T3 there seems to be an equal distribution and the same degree of effect is produced by the two social entities engaged in processes of action, the British and the Argentinians.

The processes, from my point of view, seem to have an empty value since the affected entity by the British is also the inanimate entity Property, while the Argentinians affect the unknown entity Unidentified.

The third entity engaged in action is the Unidentified affecting also the inanimate entity Property.

My purpose in this form of analysis is also to attempt to determine to what extent the distribution of processes in terms of their values as Positive, Negative or Neutral (as explained in the previous sections of this chapter) is significant in the way they affect social entities and abstract entities which are present or absent in the text, therefore giving me some indications as to the positive, negative or neutral value action's effect.

An evaluation of T1, T2, T3 might reveal the degree of involvement of each paper in its ordering and classification of the entities or categories as well as the processes involved. However, I need to look at reports from the three newspapers for a more extensive and significant analysis. Thus, in Chapter 5 of this thesis I have attempted to analyse some reports randomly selected from the *Guardian*, the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*, which appeared on the same day. The general conclusions are given in Chapter 8 of this thesis.

	British	Argent.	Weapons	Property	Other	Unident.
British	N					T
Argent.						T
Weapons						
Property						
Other					.	T
Unident.		TT	T	T		N

Fig. 4.2 Matrix **T1** (The *Guardian* headlines 24-5-1982)

	British	Argent.	Weapons	Property	Other	Unident.
British				TTT		
Argent.		N				
Weapons						
Property						
Other						
Unident.						

Fig. 4.3 Matrix **T2** (The *Sun* headlines 24-5-1982)

	British	Argent.	Weapons	Property	Other	Unident.
British			T			
Argent.						T
Weapons						
Property						
Other						
Unident.			T			

Fig. 4.4 Matrix **T3** (The *Daily Mirror* headlines 24-5-1982)

Chapter 5

Analysis of Reports

5.0   Introduction

This chapter is an extension of the pilot study, partially based on the Trew model,
performed on the headlines in Chapter 4 of this work and looks at the full reports
of the same event, the battle of Port Stanley.   The reports appeared on May the
18th, 1982, in the three newspapers investigated: The *Guardian*, the *Sun* and the
Daily-Mirror respectively labelled T1, T2, T3 whenever I refer to the texts them-
selves and not to the newspapers.   I first listed all the clauses of the three texts
investigated except the attributive or equative clauses listed in appendix 2 (Table
5.1a, 5.1b, 5.1c), and which, being relational, do not fit in the transactivity system.

Under each element of interest composing each clause
I put the following labels: (an) for animate, (in) for inanimate, T (P) for a transac-
tive and physical process, T (M) for a transactive and mental process, NT (P) for
a non-transactive physical process, NT (M) for a non-transactive mental process.
The entities involved with these processes (i.e. agents or affected) are numbered
from 1 to 6 representing respectively the British, the Argentinians, as human par-
ticipants in the conflict, and Weapons, Property, as instrumental actors and Others
and Unidentified as both instrumental or human by implication for the latter. The
clauses are numbered at their extreme left. The above description corresponds to

the semantic structures of T1 (Guardian), T2 (Sun) and T3 (D.M).

It is argued in this thesis that the instrumental actors are a strategical move to replace the real participants who are the performers of the actions/ processes listed in the clauses of the texts studied. My prime interest is to see which text and therefore which paper displays more of these instrumental actors. My hypothesis is that there is some homogeneity in the 'ideological competence' of the newsreports of the three newspapers when it comes to the choice of participants in the transactivity system as seen in the results of this analysis.

The texts of the reports (appendix 2) studied are further on looked at in order to extract the categories of participants which are abstract entities, nominalizations, compounds and noun phrases. These entities are further classified according to their distribution with verbs of material or mental processes. The processes are furthermore given a semantic value in terms of their basic meaning (Positive, Negative and Neutral) as defined in Chapter 4 of this thesis.

The purpose of this part of the study is to evaluate the frequency of the entities used as participants and their occurrence in the different position of agent and affected in relation to the two types of processes (Transactive and Non-transactive) in each text and the value of their distribution across the three texts as shown in the graphs at the end of this chapter. Various forms of noun phrases such as generic expressions, complex compounds characterized by their non-human nature are studied in their roles of participants. Their distribution in relation to the semantic variables (agent of or affected by a physical or mental process) is assessed in the tables drawn and shown at the end of this chapter. Some of these noun phrases have been analysed as nominalisations because they can be thought of as being derivative of verbal phrases. Verbal phrases can semantically encode actions/processes–hence the noun phrases include a 'submerged' action/process semantic. The aim of the study of these forms is an attempt to recover the possible effects or meanings they infer.

5.1 Semantic Clause Structure of T1

In this section I am listing the clauses from Text 1 taken from the Guardian.

Clause

1.(an) Royal Marines storm the mined beaches of Port Stanley.

      1 (an)   T (P)   4 (in)

2.(an) Raids destroy six of the Argentinian Pucara Ground aircraft

     5 (in) T (P)   3 (in)

3.(an) A complex operation chop up the defending forces

      5 (in)   T (P)   2 (an)

4.(an) Attackers concentrate on pieces

     5 (an)   NT (M)

5.(an) The British use their helicopter's mobility

     1 (an)   T (P)   5 (in)

6.(an) Argentinian aircraft bomb and strafe our troops

      3 (in)   T (P)   1 (an)

7.(an) Our Sea Harriers bomb and strafe the defenders

      3 (in)   T (P)   2 (an)

8.(an) Sea Harriers caught the Bahia Buen Suceso

     3 (in) T (P)   4 (in)

9.(an) Sea Harriers attacked airstrip

     3 (in)   T (P) 4 (in)

10.(an) British forces stop short frontal assault on town

     1 (an)   T (P)   5 (in)

11.(an) British Forces draw their line

     1 (in)   T (P) 5 (in)

12.(an) Assault on town give military commanders some choice

     5 (in)   T (P)   1 (an)

13.(an) Assault on town give some diplomats some further opportunity

     5 (in)   T (P)   5 (an)

14.(an) Invasion opposed further raids

     5 (in)   T (P)   5 (in)

15.(an) **0 dominate the local situation

     6   T (P)   5 (in)

16.(an) **0 support and supply the men

     6   T (p)   1 (an)

17.(an) The military assess operation

     1 (an)   T (M) 5 (in)

18.(an) **0 fight **0

     6 T (P) 6

19.(an) Royal Marines recapture the island

     1 (an)   T (P)   4 (4)

20.(an) Two Royal Navy helicopters crashed

     3 (in)   NT (P)

21.(an) **0 learned

     6 NT (M)

22.(in) Information emerged

     5 (in)   NT (P)

23.(an) Defence Ministry comment

     1 (an)   NT (M)

24.(an) The Defence Ministry confirm report

     1 (an)   T (M) 5 (in)

25.(an) The two aircraft carry teams

     4 (in)   T (P)1 (an)

26.(an) The two aircraft spot Argentine position

     4 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

27.(an) Light cruiser Antrim bombard the shore

     3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

28.(an) Frigate II.M.S. Plymouth cause casualties

     3 (in)   T (P) 2 (in)

29.(an) The assault troops land

     1 (an) NT (P)

30.(an) The ships' force pin down the defenders

              1 (an)   T (P)   2 (an)

31.(an) British Sea Harriers attack the second of the two Argentine supply ships

          3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

32.(an) The Ministry of Defence identify the second of the two Argentine supply ships

         1 (an)   T (M)   4 (in)

33.(an) One report suggests that she was set on fire

         5 (in)   NT (M)

34.(an) British bombs and cannon fire set on fire the second of the two Argentine supply shi

          3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

35.(an) War crew abandon the second Argentine supply ship

         5 (an)   T (P)   4 (in)

36.(an) Presence indicates scale of the blockade running operation

        5 (in)   T (M) 5 (in)

37.(an) The Argentinians mount operation

        2 (an)   T (P)   5 (in)

5.1.1 Analysis of T1

The first stage of the analysis consists in setting up the first table 5.1a (appendix 2) which includes the Transactive and Non-transactive clauses which are of a special interest in this work.

Firstly, I have looked at the causal transactions covering those clauses that may be Physical, Mental and Speech acts. The selection of information shows the distribution of participants and processes.

Secondly, Table 5.1b shows the result of the above operation on Table 5.1a (appendix 2). Table 5.1a contains all the details of phase one, section 4.2 in Chapter 4 of this thesis. 5.1b as specified in section 4.2 contains only the information needed for this analysis following Trew's model (Chapter 4 of this thesis). For example, where

there was pronoun or ellipsis in the original text, the original term expressing the participant or process is inserted; and where a process is presented as involving a participant which is nevertheless non identified this unidentified is indicated by the symbol (**0). Thus, in Table 5.1b, I have numbered thirty seven clauses of which twenty nine are Transactive (T), and eight Non-Transactive (NT).

Thirdly, following the distribution of the categories (1 to 6) in terms of Agents and Affected, a matrix including the six categories outlined in Chapter 4, is worked out (Fig. 5.1) This matrix shows which category acts transactively or non-transactively depending on the type of process (Transactive or non-Transactive) in interaction with the representation of these categories as Agents or Affected. The number of processes in each case will be significant later on in the discussion of the degree of participation of each category in either an active or a passive way.

Participant	Process	Participant
Royal Marines	storm	the mined beaches of Port Stanley
Raids	destroy	six of the Argentinian Pucara Ground
Complex operation	chop up	the defending forces
Attackers	concentrate on	pieces
The British	use	their helicopter's mobility
Argentinian aircraft	bomb and strafe	our troops
Sea Harriers	caught	the Bahia Buen Suceso
Sea Harriers	attacked	airstrip
British forces	stop short	frontal assault on town
British forces	draw	their line
Assault on town	give (choice)	military commanders
Assault on town	give	some diplomats
Invasion	opposed	further raids
**0	dominate	the local situation
**0	support and supply	the men
The military	assess	operation
**0	fight	**0
Royal Marines	recapture	the island
two Royal Navy helicopters	crashed	
**0	learned	
Information	emerged	
Defence Ministry	comment	
Defence Ministry	confirm	report

two aircraft	carry	teams
two aircraft	spot	Argentine position
light cruiser Antrim	bombard	the shore
frigate H.M.S. Plymouth	cause	casualties
Assault troops	land	
ships force	pin down	defenders
British Sea Harriers	attack	the second of the two Argentine ships
Ministry of Defence	identify	the second of the two Argentine ships
One report	suggests	
British bombs and cannon fire	set on fire	the second Argentine supply ship
War crew	abandon	the second Argentine supply ship
presence	indicates	scale of the blockade running operation
the Argentinians	mount	operation

Table 5.1b **T1**: Distribution of participants and processes (*Guardian* 18-5-1982)

	British	Argent.	Weapons	Property	Other	Unident.
British	N N N N	T		TTT	TTTT	
Argent.					T	
Weapons	T	TT	N	TTTTT		
Property	T			T		
Other	T	T	T	T	NTTT N	
Unident.	T				T	T N

Fig 5.1 Systematization of **T1** analysis (*Guardian* 18-5-1982)

5.1.2 Systematization of T1

The description of the matrix shows :

A. The British acting as an Agent

    1. Four Non-Transactive processes.

    2. Three Transactive processes with Property as Affected.

    3. Four Transactive processes with Other participant as Affected.

    4. One Transactive process with Argentines as Affected.

B. The Argentinians acting as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with Other participant as Affected.

C. Weapons acting as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with British as Affected.

    2. Two Transactive processes with Argentinians as Affected.

    3. Five Transactive processes with Property as Affected.

    4. One Non-Transactive process with Weapons as Affected

D. Property acting as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with British as Affected.

    2. One Transactive process with Property as Affected.

E. Other participant as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with Weapons as Affected

    2. One Transactive process with British as Affected

    3. One Transactive process with Argentinians as Affected

    4. One Transactive process with Property as Affected

    5. Three Transactive processes with Others as Affected

6. Two Non-Transactive processes with Others as Affected

F. Unidentified as Agent

   1. One Transactive process with British as Affected

   2. One Transactive process with Others as Affected

   3. One Transactive process with Unidentified as Affected

   4. One Non-Transactive process with Unidentified as Affected.

5.1.3   Interpretation and Discussion of the Results of T1

In this section the matrix reads firstly as it stands by by looking at the position of each participant in section 5.2 and table 5.1b. Secondly, I looked at the other categories which implicitly represent either the British or the Argentines at large whether animate or inanimate entities. The matrix (Fig.5.1) shows 'the British' as the most active participant with a totality of twelve processes affecting the different categories as follows:

Three Transactive processes affect Property
Four Transactive processes affect Others
One Transactive process affect the Argentinians
Four Processes are Non-Transactive

Weapons and Others come in the second position as active participants with nine processes each, but Weapons occur with more transactive processes and one non-transactive one distributed as follows:

Five Transactive processes affect Property
Two Transactive processes affect Argentinians
One Transactive process affect the British
One Non-transactive process

209

Others occur with seven Transactive processes against two Non-transactive distributed as follows:

Three Transactive processes affect Others

One Transactive process affects the British

one Transactive process affects Weapons

One Transactive process affects the Argentinians

One Transactive process affects Property

Two processes are Non-transactive.

The category Unidentified comes in the fourth position as an active participant with four processes:

One Transactive process affects the British

One Transactive process affects Others

One Transactive process affects Unidentified

One process is Non-Transactive

The category Property comes in the fifth position with two processes:

One Transactive process affects the British

One Transactive process affects Property

The last active participant are the argentinians with one Transactive process affecting Others.

It appears that, from the distribution of the various categories in terms of their transactive and non-transactive roles, that the Guardian does not normally refer to the Argentinians as initiators of action as in (B) and they figure as affected participants as in (C) and (E) above. I noticed that basically the interaction is made between the British, Property and Others, weapons with property and Others

with every category which could signify that the paper is more interested in what is happening outside the conflict. The above results will be discussed later in my account of the neutrality of the Guardian.

I now go on to consider T2 (the Sun), T3 (the Daily-Mirror) in the same way as for T1 above, and conclude with a comparison of all three.

5.2   Semantic Clause Structure of T2

Clause

1.(an) **0 tell Britain's Falklands Task Force

      6   T (P)   1 (an)

2.(in) Britain's Falklands Task Force invade **0

           T (P)   6   1 (an)

3.(in) **0 flash the message

      6 T (P)   5 (in)

4.(an) Six thousand Royal Marines commandos and paratroops go into action

         NT (P)   1 (an)

5.(an) Tony Snow the *Sun* reporter switch to the Fearless and the Intrepid

      1 (an)   T (P)   4 (in)

6.(an) **0 put on alert the troops

      6   T (P)   1 (an)

7.(an) **0 decide

      6   NT (M)

8.(an) Task Force Harriers attack Argentine merchant ship

          3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

9.(an) Harrier fighters strafe the ship

      3 (in)   T (P) 4 (in)

10.(an) **0 report **0

       6   T (P) 6

11.(in) **0 damage the vessel

      6   T (P)   4 (in)

12.(an) Harriers attack **0

      3 (in) T (P) 6

13.(an) Premier Margaret Thatcher warn the Argentine junta

        1 (an)   T (M)   2 (an)

14.(an) Premier Margaret Thatcher orders Task Force commander Admiral Woodward

        1 (an)   T (M)   1 (an)

15.(an) **0 fail settlement

      6   NT (M)

16.(an) **0 tell Task Force commander

      6   T (M) 1 (an)

17.(an) Task force commander destroy the enemy

      1 (an)   T (P)   2 (an)

18.(an) Task Force commander launch offensive

      1 (an)   T (P)

19.(an) The 9000 strong Argentine force hold the islands

        2 (an)   T (P) 4 (in)

20.(an) **0 bombard military installations

      6 T (P)   4 (in)

21.(an) **0 soften up the 9000 strong Argentine force

      6   T (M)   2 (an)

22.(an) The conscripts soldiers of president Galtieri wait for **0

        2 (an)   T (P)   6

23.(an) British assault **0

      1 (an) T (P) 6

24.(an) Admiral Woodward tell Mrs. Thatcher

      1 (an)   T (P)   1 (an)

25.(an) Admiral Woodward start war

      1 (an)   NT (P)

26.(an) The sailors, soldiers and pilots wait for **0

      1 (an)   T (P) 6

27.(an) **0 instruct the sailors, soldiers etc.

      6   T (P)   1 (an)

28.(an) The sailors, soldiers and pilots attack **0

        1 (an)   T (P)6

29.(an) **0 fight **0

      6   T (P) 6

30.(an) **0 use **0

      6   T (P)6

31.(an) The fleet report no contact with Argentine sea and air forces

        1 (in) T (P)   2 (an)

32.(an) **0 land

      6   NT (P)

33.(an) Fifth Harrier attack Port Stanley airfield

       3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

34.(an) **0 wound the two Marines

      6   T (P)   1 (an)

35.(an) **0 assault Pebble Island airstrip

      6   T (P)   4 (in)

36.(an) **0 treat the two marines with injuries

      6   T (P)   1 (an)

37.(an) **0 soften up thirteen other remote airstrips

      6   T (P)   4 (in)

38.(an) **0 spot six unidentified Argy aircraft

      6   T (P)   3 (in)

39.(an) Six unidentified Argy aircraft head for Task Force

        3 (in)   T (P) 1 (an)

40.(an) The carrier Hermes engage six unidentified Argy aircraft

        3 (in)   T (P)   3 (in)

41.(an) The planes return

        3 (in) NT (P)

42.(an) Warships and RAF Nimrods hunt for Argentines submarines

       3 (in)   T (P)   3 (in)

43.(an) Argentina's two submarines strike British fleet

       3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

5.2.1 Analysis of T2

Following the same method used for the Guardian report above, I first looked at
the distribution of categories of Participants, Modification of Process, Process, At-
tribute, and circumstance as shown in Table 5.2a (appendix 2), and then the dis-
tribution of Agency and the interaction between the participants. As for T1, the
second stage in this analysis of T2 consists in selecting only the information about
processes and participants from Table 5.2a (appendix 2), ignoring the original se-
quence of the text and the various modifications and circumstances. As I did for
T1, I left out the attributive clauses to avoid complications (cf. appendix 2) The
result of the above operation is illustrated by Table 5.2b which contains only the
categories of participants and processes.

Participant	Process	Participant
**0	tell	Britain's Falklands Task force
Britain's Flkds Task Force	invade	**0
**0	flash	the message
Six thousand Royal Marine commandos and paratroops	go into action	
Tony Snow the Sun's, reporter	switch to	the Fearless or the Intrepid
**0	put on alert	the troops
**0	decide	
Task force Harriers	attack	Argentine merchant ship
Harrier fighters	strafe	the ship
**0	report	**0
**0	damage	the vessel
Harriers	attack	**0
Premier Margaret Thatcher	warn	the Argentine junta
Premier Margaret Thatcher	orders	Task force commander Admiral Woodward
**0	fail	settlement
**0	tell	Task force
Task force commander	destroy	the enemy
Task force commander	launch	offensive (**0)
The 9000 strong Argentine force	hold	the islands

214

The conscripts soldiers of president Galtieri	wait for	**0
British	assault	**0
Admiral Woodward	tell	Mrs. Thatcher
Admiral Woodward	start war	
The sailors, soldiers and pilots	wait for	**0
**0	instruct	the sailors, soldiers etc.
The sailors, soldiers and pilots	attack	**0
**0	Fight,forget	**0
**0	use	**0
The fleet	report (no contact)	with Argentine sea and air forces
**0	land	
Fifth Harrier	attack	Port Stanley air field
**0	wound	the two marines
**0	assault	Pebble Island airstrip
**0	treat	the two marine's minor injuries
**0	soften up	thirteen other remote airstrips
**0	spot	six unidentified Argy aircraft
Six unidentified Argy aircraft	head for	Task force
The carrier Hermes	engage	six unidentified Argy aircraft
The planes	return	
Warships and RAF Nimrods	hunt for	Argentine's two German built submarines
Argentina's two submarines	strike	British fleet

Table 5.2b **T2** Distribution of participants and processes

(*The Sun* 18-5-1982)

	British	Argent.	Weapons	Property	Other	Unident.
British	N TT N	TTT		T		TTTTT
Argent.				T		T
Weapons	T		N TT	TTTT		T
Property						
Other						
Unident.	TTTTTT	T	T	TTTT	T	3N TT T

Fig. 5.2 Systematization of **T2** analysis (*Sun* 18-5-1982)

5.2.2 Systematization of T2 analysis

I numbered forty three Agents and thirty seven Affected, and thirty seven Transactive processes, and six Non-transactive processes. A matrix (Fig 5.2) with the six categories I have selected is set up. As seen previously in T1 analysis, the terms on the side of the matrix represent the causers or Agents and the ones along the top the Affected by the action of the causers (cf. Chapter 4 of this thesis).

I proceed in the same way as I did for T1, i.e. describing the categories behaviour as Agents or Affected and the types of processes (Transactive or Non-transactive) they occur with. The description of the Matrix shows:

A. British acting as Agents

    1. Two Transactive processes with British as affected

    2. Three Transactive processes with Argentinians as affected

    3. One Transactive process with Property as affected

    4. Five Transactive with Unidentified as affected

    5. Two non-Transactive processes with the British as affected

B. Argentinians acting as Agents

    1. One Transactive process with Proprety as Affected

    2. One Transactive process with Unidentified as Affected

C. Weapons as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with British as Affected

    2. Transactive processes with Weapons as Affected

    3. four Transactive processes with Property as Affected

    4. One Transactive process with Unidentified as Affected

    5. One Non-Transactive process with Weapons as Affected

D. Unidentified as Agent

    1. Six Transactive processes with British as Affected

    2. One Transactive process with Argentinians as Affected

    3. One Transactive process with Weapons as Affected

    4. Four Transactive processes with Property as Affected

    5. One Transactive process with Others as Affected

    6. Three Transactive processes with Unidentified as Affected

    7. Three Non-Transactive processes with Unidentified as Affected

5.2.3 Interpretation and Discussion of the Results of T2

The matrix (Fig. 5.2) shows that the Unidentified is the most active participant with a total of nineteen processes of which eighteen are transactive affecting the British (six), affecting property (four), affecting Unidentified (three), affecting the Argentinians (one), affecting weapons (one), affecting others (one), and three where Unidentified is affected in a Non-transactive construction.

The second most prominent active participant is the category 'British' with thirteen processes of which eleven are transactive and distributed as follows: affecting Unidentified (five), affecting Argentinians (three), affecting British (two), affecting property (one); and finally two are Non-transactive.

The category in third position of active participant is Weapons with nine processes of which eight are transactive affecting Property (four), affecting weapons (two), affecting British (one), affecting Unidentified (one), and one Non-transactive.

The Argentinians follow in the fourth position with two Transactive processes, one affecting Unidentified and the other one affecting Property.

from the results above it seems already clear that there are differences from T1 such as the importance given to the Unidentified as the main actor interacting with all the categories, and the absence of Others as an active participant which probably means that the Sun is not interested in what is happening outside the conflict, such as for instance the diplomatic interventions by other parties. A number of similarities with T1 are however present such as the importance of the British and Weapons as actors. The implications of these differences and similarities will be further discussed at the end of the analysis of the third report (T3) from the Daily-Mirror (see below).

218

5.3 Semantic Clause Structure of T3

Clause

1.(an) Premier M. Thatcher gave the Argentinians
      1 (an)   T (P)   2 (an)

2.(an) **0 withdraw
        6   NT (P)

3.(an) Premier M. Thatcher invade
       1 (an)   T (P)

4.(an) Premier M. Thatcher said
       1 (an)   NT (P)

5.(an) Premier M. Thatcher holds hope
       1 (an)   T (M)

6.(an) **0 settle
        6   NT (P)

7.(in) Britain know
       1 (in)   NT (M)

8.(an) Peaceful means solve the problem
         5 (in)   T (M)   5 (in)

9.(an) Premier M. Thatcher added
       1 (an)   NT (P)

10.(an) The Prime Minister said
        1 (an)   NT (P)

11.(an) The Prime Minister accept
         1 (an)   NT (P)

12.(an) **0 wins back the islands
        6   T (P)   4 (in)

13.(an) The Prime Minister said
         1 (an)   NT (P)

14.(an) General Galtieri's vow bewilder
        2 (an)   T (M)

15.(an) He lose 40.000 Argentine troops

      2 (an) T (P)   2 (an)

16.(an) **0 fight **0

      6   T (P) 6

17.(an) She speak

      1 (an)   NT (P)

18.(an) She said

      1 (an) NT (P)

19.(an) I thought

      1 (an) NT (M)

20.(an) She added

      1 (an) NT (P)

21.(an) You fight these battles

      5 (an) T (P)   5 (in)

22.(an) I live with a problem

      1 (an)NT (M)

23.(an) She said

      1 (an)NT (P)

24.(an) The Argentinians pulled back

      2 (an)   NT (P)

25.(an) Statesmanship act

      5 (in)   NT (P)

26.(in) **0 benefit the Argentine people

      6   T (P)   2 (an)

27.(an) Opposition leader Michael Foot urged Mrs. Thatcher

      1 (an)   T (P)   1 (an)

28.(an) Mrs. Thatcher escalate the conflict

      1 (an)   T (P)   5 (in)

29.(in) The UN negotiations break down

      5 (in)   NT (P)

30.(an) He said to the Premier

      1 (an) NT (P)   1 (an)

31.(an) The House of Commons judge **0
1 (in)   T (M)6
32.(in) **0 happen
6   NT (P)
33.(an) The Commons made national commitments
1 (in)   T (P)   5 (in)
34.(an) **0 fight **0
6   T (P) 6
35.(an) UN Secretary General Perez de Cuellar met British Ambassador
5 (an)   T (P)   1 (an)
36.(an) The British ambassador returned
1 (an)   NT (P)
37.(an) His cabinet discuss
1 (in)   NT (P)
38.(an) A British spokesman said
1 (an)   NT (P)
39.(an) **0 change position
6   T (M)5 (in)
40.(an) Sir Anthony returned
1 (an)   NT (P)
41.(an) Britain put a deadline of howls
1 (in)   T (P)   5 (in)
42.(an) **0 invade **0
6   T (P) 6
43.(an) **0 maintained EEC's joint front on Trade sanctions
6   T (P)   5 (in)
44.(an) All 10 foreign ministers renew restrictions
5 (an)   T (P)   5 (in)
45.(in) The inner ring of Britain Falkland blockade act
4 (in)   NT (P)
46.(an) A patrolling frigate pounced on Argentine supply ships
4 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

47.(an) The frigate's 4.5 inch gun shelled the ship

           3 (in)   T (P)   4 (in)

48.(an) **0 believed

      6   NT (M)

49.(an) **0 damaged **0

      6   T (P)   6

5.3.1 Analysis of T3

I proceed in the same way as for T1 and T2 for the distribution of participants, modification of processes, processes, attributive and circumstance as shown in Table 5.3a (appendix 5c) In forty nine clauses, I numbered forty nine participants classified as Agents and twenty four Affected illustrated in Table 5.3b. I have also counted forty nine processes acting either Transactively (twenty four), or Non-transactively (twenty five). As I have proceeded for T1 and T2 above, a Matrix (Fig 5.3) shows which categories act in Transactive clauses and which ones act in Non-Transactive clauses.

Participant	Process	Participant
Premier M. Thatcher	gave	the Argentinians
**0	withdraw	
She (P.M.)	made	
She (P.M.)	holds out hope	
**0	settle	
Britain	know	
peaceful means	solve	the problem
She (P.M.)	added	
The Prime Minister	said	
She (P.M.)	accept	British casualties
**0	win back	the islands
She	said	
General Galtieri's vow	bewilder	she
he	lose	40.000 Argentine troops
**0	fight	**0
She (P.M.)	speak	

She (P.M.)	said	
I (P.M.)	thought	
She (P.M.)	added	
You	fight	these battles
I (P.M.)	live	
She (P.M.)	said	
The Argentinians	pulled back	
Statesmanship	act	
**0	benefit	the Argentine people
opposition leader	urged	Mrs. Thatcher
Mrs. Thatcher	escalate	the conflict
The U.N. negotiations	break down	
He	said	
The House of Commons	judge	**0
**0	happen	
The Commons	made	national commitment
**0	fight	**0
U.N. Secretary General Perez de Cuellar	met	British U.N. ambassador Sir Anthony Parsons
He (ambassador)	returned	
His cabinet	discuss	
A British spokesman	said	
**0	charge	position
Sir Anthony	returned	
Britain	put	a deadline
**0	invade	**0
**0	maintained	EEC's joint front on trade sanctions
All 10 foreign Ministers	renew	restrictions
The inner ring of Britain Falkland blockade	act	
A patrolling frigate	pounced on	Argentine supply ships
The frigate's 4.5 inch gun	shelled	the ship
**0	believed	
**0	damaged	**0

Table 5.3b **T3**: Distribution of participants and processes (*Daily Mirror* 18-5-1982)

	British	Argent.	Weapons	Property	Other	Unident.
British	17N TTT	T			TTT	T
Argent.		N T				
Weapons				T		
Property				N T		
Other	TT				N TT N	
Unident.		T		T	TTT	4N TTT T

Fig 5.3 Systematization of **T3** analysis (*Daily Mirror* 18-5-1982)

5.3.2 Systematization of T3 Analysis

The description of the matrix gives the following results:

A. British as Agent

    1. Three Transactive processes with Others as Affected

    2. Three Transactive processes with British as Affected

    3. One Transactive process with Argentinians as Affected

    4. One Transactive process with Unidentified as Affected

    5. Seventeen Non-Transactive processes with British as Affected

224

B. Argentinians as Agents

    1. One Non-Transactive with argentinians as Affected

C. Weapons as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with Property as Affected

D. Property as Agent

    1. One Non-Transactive process

E. Other participant as Agent

    1. Two Transactive processes with British as Affected

    2. Two Transactive processes with Others as Affected

    3. Two Non-transactive processes with Others as Affected

F. Unidentified as Agent

    1. One Transactive process with Argentinians as Affected

    2. One Transactive process with Property as Affected

    3. Three Transactive processes with Others as Affected

    4. Four Transactive processes with Unidentified as Affected

    5. Four Non-Transactive processes with Unidentified as affected

5.3.3 Interpretation and Discussion

The matrix (Fig 5.3), shows the British as the most active participant with twenty five processes distributed in eight Transactives and seventeen Non-Transactives. within the Transactives, three affect the British, two affect Others and One affects the Argentinians.

The second active participant is the Unidentified with thirteen processes of which nine are Transactives and four are Non-transactives. Within the Transactives four

affect the Unidentified, three affect Others, one affects Property, and one affects the Argentinians.

The third active participant is Others with six processes of which four are Transactive which affect the British (two) and Others (two) and two are Non-transactive.

The fourth active participant is Weapons with one Transactive process affecting Property.

The fifth position is occupied by both the Argentinians and Property as the less active participants with only one Non-Transactive process each.

5.4   Concluding Remarks

Following the above results identified for T3 (DM) (Fig.5.3), they are clearly different from those obtained for T1 (Guardian) (Fig 5.1), or T2 (Sun) (Fig. 5.2), but for the distribution of the most active categories there are both differences and similarities; thus, for T3 above, the two first active categories are the British and the Unidentified, and the less active categories are the Argentinians and Property.

In T2, the most active categories are also the Unidentified followed by the British, whereas categories like Property and Others are not used (Fig. 5.2)

By looking closely at the three matrices (Figs 5.1; 5.2; 5.3) one can therefore see some differences and similarities between the three papers in the way they report one event. For example they differ in the number of transactives (twenty nine for T1, twenty four for T3 and much higher in T2, thirty seven).

Moreover, although there are some similarities in the distribution of the most active participants (e.g. the British), the difference also lies in the type of categories interacting with them. I shall be looking at this aspect of interaction in the discussion of the results of the three texts which I now go on to compare.

226

5.5 Discussion of Results

As a result of our analysis of T1, T2, and T3, the frequency of occurrence of transactive clauses in the three matrices respectively (29, 37, 24) are significantly revealing since for instance they imply that because there are more transactive clauses in the *Sun* text report, it shows more of expressions of causal interaction (Fig. 5.2)

e.g. "Task force Harriers attack Argentine merchant ship."

Transactivity seems higher in T2, whereas non-transactivity is almost equal to transactivity in T3. The proportions for transactivity and non-transactivity are respectively:

T1 (29:8), T2 (37:6), T3 (24:25)

The *Daily Mirror* seems more inclined to use non-transactive constructions than the two other papers; this indicates that the use of one participant (agent or affected) is a systematic feature of the Daily Mirror. It was seen in the previous section that the matrices show which participants mainly as agents are prominent; hence in T1 (Fig. 5.1), the British and Weapons are often acting on other categories; whereas in T2 (Fig. 5.2) it is the Unidentified and the British which are prominent.

In T1 for instance the Unidentified occurs only three times transactively acting with the British , Others and with itself; whereas it is involved with all the categories in T2, mainly affecting the British and Property (Figs. 5.1; 5.2)

e.g. **0 put on alert the troops (T1)
    **0 tell Britain's Falklands Task force (T2)

In T3 and T2 the Unidentified is represented as the causer (Actor or Agent) several times, which means that the participants are either totally unidentifiable in which case the processes are expressed at a level of abstraction since we do not know

the initiators of action which requires participants to be inferred (cf. Fowler *et al.* 1979:131), or they are unidentified but can be inferred because of a background knowledge about the events described or identifiable on textual evidence in which case they are elliptical.

Another interesting feature is although there might be some similarities or closeness in the number of times the British are active in T1, T2, T3 (respectively 8, 11, 8), there are still some significant differences about who is affected by the process in a transitive form which implies a relationship which is a kind of action with one aspect of the relationship constructed as agent. Mental process clauses are also constructed with subject and object or goal (cf. Hodge 1987:154). For example, In T1 (*Guardian*) Others is the most affected category

e.g. (13)'Assault on town give some diplomats some further opportunity'

In T2 (*Sun*) unidentified is the most affected category

e.g. (23) 'British assault **0'

In T3 (*D.M.*) Others and the British are the most affected categories.

e.g. (43) '**0 maintained EEC's joint front on Trade sanctions'
    (27) Opposition leader Michael Foot urged Mrs Thatcher

In the first case (T1), an animate category acts as an affected.

In the second case (T2), the affected is a category which can only be recovered from the rest of the text, and one's knowledge of the entities involved; It seems that a first reading would emphasize the action initiated by the British rather than the participant affected, inferrable as an animate entity (see clause 23 classified as animate in section 5.4).

In the third case (T3), the British interact with themselves or with Others, which

probably implies that by interacting with themselves they also exclude themselves from any involvement with other categories.

It is also perhaps significant to notice that when the Unidentified is the initiator of action as for example in T2, the British are the affected participant in case of interaction between the two as shown by the matrix T2 (Fig. 5.2), whereas in T1, the Unidentified is very rare as an actor (matrix T1 in Fig. 5.1).

In T3 the Unidentified interacts with itself or with other participants and not at all with the British, only once with the Argentinians; again this could suppose that the actual participants to the conflict are made secondary to the actions in that event and the recipients of these actions are other animate categories (Others, and inferable Unidentified).

The analysis above (see Fig. 5.1; Fig. 5.2; Fig. 5.3) is extended in order to proceed into the classification of the processes in terms of their semantic value as defined in Chapter 4 of this thesis).

A semantic value is given to each process listed in terms of its positive, negative or neutral value as defined in Chapters 3 and 4 of this project. The value given to each process is further seen in relation to the categories of participants engaged in the transactive structure of the clause studied and their variability as animate or inanimate entities; the basis for the study of this variability is presented in appendix 2.

The purpose of this operation is to attempt an evaluation of the different actions carried by different agents on different patients. Thus, Tables 5.4, 5.5, 5.6 show the attribution of the values to the processes respectively of T1, T2, T3.

A more effective method for evidencing my findings in this analysis has been applied. The first stage is the quantification of the various variables I mentioned above. these are: firstly, the two variables agent/affected, their distribution in T1, T2 and T3 as the categories (1-6) defined in Chapter 4. Secondly, the variables animate/inanimate which show how the entities acting or acted upon in the clauses are

Process	Positive	Negative	Neutral
storm		-	
destroy		-	
chop up		-	
concentrate			o
use			o
bomb,strafe		-	
catch		-	
attack		-	
stop short	+		
draw			o
give			o
oppose	+		
dominate		-	
support,supply	+		
assess			o
fight		-	
recapture		-	
crash		-	
learn	+		
emerge			o
comment			o
confirm			o
carry			o
spot			o
bombard		-	
cause		-	
land			o
pin down		-	
attack		-	
identify		-	
suggest	+		
set on fire		-	
abandon		-	
indicates			o
mount		-	

Table 5.4 **T1**: Evaluation of processes

Process	Positive	Negative	Neutral
tell			o
invade		-	
flash			o
go into action			o
switch			o
put on alert			o
decide			o
attack		-	
strafe		-	
report			o
damage		-	
attack		-	
warn		-	
orders		-	
fail		-	
tell			o
destroy		-	
launch		-	
hold		-	
bombard		-	
soften up			o
wait for			o
assault		-	
tell			o
start war		-	
wait for			o
instruct	+		
attack		-	
fight		-	
use			o
report			o
land		-	
attack		-	
wound		-	
assault		-	
treat	+		
soften up			o
spot			o
head for		-	
engage		-	
return			o
hunt for		-	
strike		-	

Table 5.5 **T2**: Evaluation of processes

Process	Positive	Negative	Neutral
gave			o
withdraw			o
made			o
holds out			
hope		-	
settle	+		
know	+		
solve	+		
add			o
said			o
accept	+		
win back			o
said			o
bewilder		-	
lose		-	
fight		-	
speak			o
said			o
thought			o
add			o
fight		-	
live			o
said			o
pull back	+		
act			o
benefit	+		
urge	+		
escalate		-	
break down		-	
said			o
judge			o
happen			o
made			o
fight		-	
met	+		
return			o
discuss			o
said			o
change			o
return			o
put			o
invade		-	
maintain			o
renew			o
act			o
pounce on		-	
shell		-	
believe			o
damage		-	

Table 5.6 **T3**: Evaluation of processes

actually 'endowed with consciousness', from their use with mental verbs processes and how these are distributed within and across the three texts studied. Thirdly, the variable nominalization (in its broader sense as defined in Chapter 4 of this thesis), in the role of agent/affected characterizing the six categories selected previously for this analysis. That is how the categories can be inferred, from these nominal expressions effecting the semantic roles of agent/affected. Furthermore these variables are studied in their interaction with the physical and mental processes in the clauses studied within and across the texts studied. The last variable I looked at is the value of the process as positive, negative, or neutral, its distribution within the six categories in their roles of agents/affected is evaluated.

For all these operations of variability study, crosstabulations showing the different patterns for all the variables I have looked at are undertaken. The SPSSX package was used to quantify and compare (Butler 1985). On the whole 129 clauses have been studied for this case. The results of this analysis are reproduced in tables and graphs of a comparative study of the three texts (T1, T2, T3) taken form the reports which appeared on the 18-5-1982;

In the following section I am going to extract and redefine (cf. Chapter 4 of this study) in detail the types of nominalizations and compounds from the three texts studied in this chapter. The reason for including compounds and noun phrases in the listing of nominalizations is motivated by their similarity in their semantic roles as participants in the transitivity system of clause structure and their function as agents and affected of verbs of physical and mental process, as well as their derivation from a source phrase. In fact I argue in this work that nominalizations are not just one lexical item derived from a full sentence but could also be a noun group usually pre-modified by items which are grammatical themselves such as the following examples:

patrolling troops ⟶ troops are patrolling
hard-hitting British troops ⟶ British troops hit hard

These constructions may have the function of making an action a fact true for all

times or give an information either already mentioned before in the report and these are condensations of the information; or the information is new but not important and represent just a background for other actions which are full sentences since they renew information. My argument is that these are reduced propositions which are actions themselves to be analyzed as thematic structures (see Chapter 6 of this thesis).

5.6   Nominalizations, Type1, Type2, Type3

I start this section by looking at the different nominal phrases which occur as actionals in clauses. Basically three types of constructions are considered:

Type 1 refers to nominalizations which contain a verb argument.

Type 2 refers to various compounds and noun phrases.

Type 3 refers to derivations such as cases where a verb is converted into a noun or a process into a participant.

For the purpose of this part of analysis which looks at the function of some grammatical devices and the stylistic effects of their use in the three newspapers studied, I have also included ordinary nouns (abstract or concrete) which have a functional structure as well as a referential one. By functional structure I mean that they can take a subject and an object as part of lexical entry.

e.g. 'The *Sun*'s report of the war'
       The *Sun* reports the war

Clausal relations restituted from a source clause are associative not intrinsic.

Other forms of nominal phrases do not have genuine concrete reference as a semantic

underpining:

e.g. the UN negotiations $\longrightarrow$ The UN negotiate something with someone.

Some constructions although abstract generalizations have a referential relation:

e.g. teams, casualties, the military, the Commons, cabinet, injuries etc.

Types of Nominalizations in T1 (18-5-1982)		
Type 1 (operator nominals)	Type 2 (compounds & NPS)	Type 3 (derivations)
attackers defenders defenders	assault troops Defence Ministry the Defence Ministry the ships force the Ministry of Defence British bombs helicopter's mobility war crew 3 defending forces military commanders Argentine supply ships the 2 Argentine supply ships the second Argentine supply ship	raids operation information assault invasion report operation operation situation position injuries

Types of Nominalizations in T2 (18-5-1982)		
Type 1 (operator nominals)	Type 2 (compounds & NPS	Type 3 (derivations)
commander	Britain's Falkland's Task Force Task Force Task Force commander military installations 9000 strong Argentine force task force Britain Falkland Task Force task force Harriers Harrier fighters Task force commander war ships	offensive settlement injuries

abstractions: message, fleet.

232

Types of Nominalizations in T3 (18-5-1982)		
Type 1 (operator nominals)	Type 2 (compounds & NPS)	Type 3 (derivations)
	peaceful means argentine supply ships general Galtieri's vow opposition leader a British spokesman a patrolling frigate the UN negotiations trade sanctions	hope conflict restrictions act commitments position

abstractions: problem, battles, statesmanship, The Commons, cabinet, Britain

The next stage is to list the frequency of occurence of these nominalizations as agents/affected in T1, T2, T3 with physical or mental processes. I use the term physical instead of material for some processes to avoid a confusion with the abbreviation M standing for mental. Speech acts are also labelled as physical or mental intuitively and consistently, being of little importance to this analysis.

233

Nominalizations in T1			
clause	agent	affected	process
1	0	0	storm (P)
2	raids		destroy (P)
3	operation	0	chop up (P)
4	attackers	0	concentrate (p)
5	0	0	use (P)
6	0	0	bomb, strafe (P)
7	0	defenders	bomb, strafe (P)
8	0	0	caught (P)
9	0	0	attacked (P)
10	0	assault	stop (P)
11	0	0	draw (P)
12	assault	commanders	give (P)
13	assault	0	give (P)
14	invasion	raids	opposed (P)
15	0	situation	dominate (P)
16	0	0	support, supply (P)
17	0	operation	assess (M)
18	0	0	fight (P)
19	0	0	recapture (P)
20	0	0	crashed (P)
21	0	0	learned (M)
22	information	0	emerged (P)
23	0	0	comment (P)
24	0	report	confirm (P)
25	0	0	carry (P)
26	0	position	spot (P)
27	0	0	bombard (P)
28	0	0	cause (P)
29	0	0	land (P)
30	0	defenders	pin down (P)
31	0	0	attack (P)
32	0	0	identify (P)
33	report	0	suggest (M)
34	0	0	set on fire (P)
35	0	0	abandon (P)
36	presence	operation	indicates (P)
37	0	operation	mount (P)

In some clauses where the place of the agent or the affected is indicated by 0, I find some nominal compounds classified as forms of nominalizations because they seem to be reduced forms of propositions; they are either different types of noun phrases such as generic expressions 'Galtieri's vow' or complex nominals such as 'Argentine supply ships'. For the purpose of this analysis I have included a list of inanimate entities which occur with physical or mental processes cognitively suitable for animate

entities, abstract nouns behaving as concrete and generalizations metaphorically used (details in Chapter 7 of this thesis), processes made participants of events on a relational basis such as 'war', 'conflict' etc. Thus a series of inanimate entities pre- or post-modified are heavily acting as potential agents or affected. These forms seem to be recurrent as I wish to show from the following tabulations.

Compounds, NPS, Generalizations in T1		
clause	agents	affected
1	Royal Marines	mined beaches
2		Argentine Pucara Ground aircraft
3		defending forces
5		helicopters mobility
6	Argentinian aircraft	
7	Sea Harriers	
8	Sea Harriers	
10	British forces	
11	Royal marines	
17	The military	
20	two Royal Navy helicopters	two Royal Navy helicopters
23	Defence ministry	
24	Defence ministry	
25	the two aircraft	teams
26	the two aircraft	
27	light Cruiser Antrim	
28	Frigate HMS Plymouth	casualties
30	the ships force	
31	British Sea Harriers	the two Argentine supply ships
32	The ministry of defence	the two Argentine supply ships
34	British bombs	the two Argentine supply ships
35	war crew	the second Argentine supply ship

Nominalizations in T2			
clause	agent	affected	process
1	0	0	tell (P) SPA
2	0	0	invade (P)
3	0	0	send (P)
4	0	action	go (P)
5	reporter	0	switch (P)
6	0	0	put on alert (P)
7	0	0	decide (M)
8	0	0	attack (P)
9	0	0	strafe (P)
10	0	0	report (P)
11	0	0	damage (P)
12	0	0	attack (P)
13	0	0	warn (M) SPA
14	0	0	orders (M) SPA
15	0	settlement	fail (M)
16	0	0	tell (P) SPA
17	0	0	destroy (P)
18	0	offensive	launch (P)
19	0	0	hold (P)
20	0	0	bombard (P)
21	0	0	soften up (P)?
22	0	0	wait (P)
23	0	0	assault (P)
24	0	0	tell (P) SPA
25	0	0	start (P)
26	0	0	wait (P)
27	0	0	instruct (P)
28	0	0	attack (P)
29	0	0	fight (P)
30	0	0	use (P)
31	0	contact	report (P)
32	0	0	land (P)
33	0	0	attack (P)
34	0	0	wound (P)
35	0	0	assault (P)
36	0	0	treat (P)
37	0	0	soften up (P)?
38	0	0	spot (P)
39	0	0	head for (P)
40	0	0	engage (P)
41	0	0	return (P)
42	0	0	hunt for (P)
43	0	0	strike (P)

Compounds, NPS, Generalizations, in T2		
clause	agents	affected
1		Britain's Fklds task force
2	Britain's Falklands Task Force	
3		message
4	Royal Marines commandos and paratroops	
8	task force Harriers	Argentine merchant ships
9	Harrier fighters	
13		Argentine junta
14		task force commander
16		task force commander
17	task force commander	
19	9000 strong Argentine force	
20		military installations
21		9000 strong Argentine force
22	the conscripts soldiers	
25		war
31		Argentine sea and air forces
33		Port Stanley airfield
35		Pebble island airstrip
38		six unidentified Argy aircraft
39	six unidentified Argy aircraft	task force
40	The carrier Hermes	six unidentified Argy aircraft
42	warships and RAF Nimrods	Argentine submarines
43	Argentine's two submarines	British fleet

Nominalizations in T3			
clause	agent	affected	process
1	0	0	gave (P)
2	0	0	withdraw (P)
3	0	0	invade (P)
4	0	0	said (P) SPA
5	0	0	hope (M)
6	0	0	settle (P)
7	0	0	know (M)
8	0	0	solve (M)
9	0	0	added (P) SPA
10	0	0	said (P) SPA
11	0	0	accept(P)
12	0	0	wins (P)
13	0	0	said (P) SPA
14	vow	0	bewilder (M)
15	0	0	lose (P)
16	0	0	fight (P)
17	0	0	speak (P) SPA
18	0	0	said (P) SPA
19	0	0	thought (M)
20	0	0	added (P) SPA
21	0	0	fight (P)
22	0	0	live (M)
23	0	0	said (P) SPA
24	0	0	pulled (P)
25	0	0	act (P)
26	0	0	benefit (P)
27	opposition leader	0	urged (M)?
28	0	0	escalate (P)
29	negotiations	0	break down (P)
30	0	0	said (P) SPA
31	0	0	judge (M)
32	0	0	happen (M)
33	0	commitments	made (P)
34	0	0	fight (P)
35	0	0	met (P)
36	0	0	returned (P)
37	0	0	discuss (P)
38	0	0	said (P) SPA
39	0	position	change (P)
40	0	0	returned (P)
41	0	0	put (P)
42	0	0	invade (P)
43	0	Trade sanctions	joined (P)
44	0	restrictions	renew (P)
45	0	0	act (P)
46	0	0	pounced (P)
47	0	0	shelled (P)
48	0	0	believed (M)
49	0	0	damaged (P)

238

Compounds, NPS, generalizations in T3		
clause	agent	affected
8	peaceful means	
21	battles	
26	statesmanship	
31	The House of Commons	
33	The Commons	
37	cabinet	
41	Britain	
43		EEC's joint front
45	the inner ring of Britain	
	Falkland blockade	
46	a patrolling frigate	Argentine supply ships
47	the frigate's 4.5 inch gun	

Tables are set up to determine the distribution of these nominalizations, generalizations, and noun phrases in their semantic roles of agents and affected in the three reports (T1, T2, T3). Thus in T1 (Tables 5.7 and 5.10) I have numbered 24 agents and 19 affected with verbs of physical/material processes; 3 agents and 2 affected with verbs of mental processes (these can be recovered from the lists above). Nominalizations which correspond only to Types 1 and 3 have a frequency of 8 agents and 9 affected with verbs of physical process and 1 agent and 2 affected with verbs of mental process (see appendix 2).

In T2 (tables 5.8 and 5.11) 17 agents and 14 affected occur with verbs of physical/material process and 0 agent and 1 affected with verbs of mental process. Nominalizations of Types 1 and 3 represent 1 agent and 3 affected with verbs of physical/material process and 0 agent and 1 affected with verbs of mental process (appendix 2).

In T3 (tables 5.9 and 5.12) I have numbered 19 agents and 7 affected with verbs of physical/material process and 2 agents and 0 affected with verbs of mental process. Nominalizations of type 1 and 2 are represented by 1 agent and 4 affected with verbs of physical/material process and 2 agents and 0 affected with verbs of mental process (appendix 2).

From these nominalizations, compounds, noun phrases and generalizations I have established their distribution in agent and affected position in representing the 6

count	physical 1.0	mental 2.0	row total
no 0.0	3	7	10 27.0
yes 1.0	24	3	27 72.9
column total	27 73	10 27	37 100

Table 5.7 The *Guardian*: agent as abstraction or nominalisation by VERB PHYSICAL or MENTAL

count	physical 1.0	mental 2.0	row total
no 0.0	24	2	76 60.4
yes 1.0	17	0	17 39.5
column total	41 88.4	2 11.6	43 100

Table 5.8 THE *SUN* Agent abstraction or nominalisation BY VERB PHYSICAL or MENTAL

count	physical 1.0	mental 2.0	row total
no 0.0	21	7	78 57.1
yes 1.0	19	2	21 42.8
column total	40 81.6	9 18.4	49 100

Table 5.9 *Daily Mirror* Agent as abstraction or nominalisation by VERB PHYSICAL or MENTAL

	count	physical 1.0	mental 2.0	row total
no	0.0	3	13	16 43.24
yes	1.0	19	2	21 56.75
	column total	22 73	15 27	37 100

Table 5.10 The *Guardian* Affected abstraction or nominalisation by VERB PHYSICAL or MENTAL

	count	physical 1.0	mental 2.0	row total
no	0.0	24	4	28 65.1
yes	1.0	14	1	15 34.8
	column total	38 88.4	5 11.6	43 100

Table 5.11 THE *Sun* Affected abstraction or nominalisation by VERB PHYSICAL or MENTAL

	count	physical 1.0	mental 2.0	row total
no	0.0	36	9	42 85.7
yes	1.0	7	0	7 14.2
	column total	40 81.6	9 18.4	49 100

Table 5.12 *Daily Mirror* Affected abstraction or nominalisation by VERB PHYSICAL or MENTAL

categories selected in Chapter 4 of this thesis, i.e. a difference is drawn between the occurences of these categories as nominalizations or non-nominalizations. This part of the study relies on the table of distribution (appendix 2) which serves as the basis for the number of crosstabulations undertaken as stated in the begining of this section. These graphs represent all the various variables so far discussed, quantified and interpreted and their positioning as they interact. The results are discussed in sections 5.7 and 5.8. The study concerning the distribution of processes (physical and mental) with nominal phrases (referred to as nominalisations) is represented by tables only. Section 5.9 describes the graphs mentioned above. in section 5.9 below.

5.7 Interpretation of Graphs Showing the Pattern in Variation

A. Agents and Affected

The three graphs (Fig. 5.1a, Fig. 5.2a, Fig. 5.3a), show a pattern in the frequency of occurence of the categories of Agents (◘) and Affected (*) in the three texts analysed.

Fig. 5.1a shows that the category that occurs more as Agents is the category 'British' 30%, closely followed by the category 'Others' followed by weapons. The remaining categories vary between 0 to 10% in their occurence as Agents.

As for the Affected the category 'Property' has the highest frequency of occurence just under 30% immediately followed by the categories 'Others' and 'Weapons'. We notice an equal distribution of the category 'Others' as Agent and Affected (+ and are at the same level).

Fig. 5.2a shows that the category mostly used as an agent is the 'Unidentified' with 50%, followed by the category 'British' (30%), followed by 'Weapons and 'Argentinians'.

There is an even frequency of occurence of the categories 'British', 'property' and 'Unidentified' as Affected (20%); whereas 'Argentinians' and 'Weapons' occur less (0-10%).

Fig. 5.3a shows that the category 'British' has the highest frequency of occurence as Agent (50%); while the category 'Unidentified' reaches 30%, the other categories vary between 0 to 10%.

The distribution of the Category 'Others' both as Agent and Affected is almost the same (15-20%); the 'Unidentified' and the 'British' have an equal frequency of occurence as Affected.

B. Variables Animate and Inanimate controlling for Agent.

The three following figures (Fig. 5.4b, 5.5b, 5.6b) show how Agents are represented either as Animate or Inanimate entities . These figures are interpreted from the tables in appendix (2). I am interested in the way these two variables are attributed to the different categories. the pattern in the three figures shows that the category 'British' has the highest percentage of Animate Agents:

Fig. 5.4b shows 90%; Fig. 5.5b and Fig. 5.6b show 85%. The category Argentinians represents 15% in fig. 5.5b, 10% in Fig. 5.6b and 5% in Fig. 5.4b; while the animateness of the category Others represents 10% of the Agents in Fig. 5.6b and Fig. 5.4b, it seems to be absent in Fig. 5.5b

The variable Inanimate is highly represented for the category 'Weapons' in Fig. 5.5b at 90%, whereas for the same category , the same variable represents 45% in Fig. 5.4b, and only 10% in Fig. 5.6b. 35% of the category 'Others', are Inanimate Agents in Fig. 5.6b, and 45% in Fig. 5.4b, whereas this variable is hardly found for the categories 'Property', 'Others' and 'Unidentified' in Fig. 5.5b. It occurs at 10% of its distribution as 'Weapons' Fig. 5.6b and 'Property' Fig. 5.4b, whereas it represents 20% of 'Property' in Fig. 5.6b.

C. Variables Animate and Inanimate controlling for Affected

The pattern shows that the category 'British' has the highest frequency of occurence of Animate Affected (see appendix 2): Fig. 5.8c shows 70%, Fig. 5.9c shows 60% and Fig. 5.7c displays 50%.

The Argentinians represent 45% of Animate Affected in Fig. 5.9c 30% in Fig. 5.8c and 40% in Fig. 5.7c.

241

The category 'Others' represents only 10% of Animate Affected and only in Fig. 5.7c.

The variable Inanimate represents 80% of the category 'Others' in Fig. 5.9c, 40% in Fig. 5.7c, and only 5% in Fig. 5.8c;

It represents 70% of the category 'Property' in Fig. 5.8c, 50% in fig. 5.7c, and 30% in Fig. 5.9c.

The inanimateness of 'Weapons' represents 20% in Fig. 5.8c, 10% in Fig. 5.7c and absent in Fig. 5.9c. Finally the 'Argentinians' as Inanimate Affected represent 5% and only in Fig. 5.7c.

D. Variable Nominalization: its Distribution as Agent

These graphs are based on the analysis done in section 5.6 above and the distribution of this variable as shown in appendix 2. Fig. 5.10d shows that 45% of the Agents in the category 'British' are Nominalizations; 60% of Agents in the category 'Others';

Fig. 5.11d shows that 80% of Agents in the category 'British' are Nominalizations; 10% of Agents in the category 'Argentinians'; and they represent 10% of the category 'Weapons'.

Fig. 5.12d shows 50% of Nominalizations as Agents for the category 'British'; 40% represent 'Others' as Agents; and 10% for the category 'Unidentified' and 5% for 'Property'.

the other pattern ( ) shown in the graph represent cases of Non-Nominalizations in each category of Agent.

E. Variable Nominalization: its Distribution as Affected

Fig. 5.13e Nominalizations occuring as Affected represent 50% of the category 'Others'; 30% of the category 'Argentinians', whereas they represent only 15% of the 'British'; and 5% of the category 'Property'.

Fig. 5.14e There are 40% of cases of nominalizations for the category 'British'; 30% of Affected in the Category Argentinians; 20% for the category 'Property'; and just under 10% for the category 'Others'.

Fig. 5.15e The highest percentage of Nominalizations represent 80% of the category 'Others'; and 10% for the category 'Argentinians'.

The other pattern ( ) shown in the graph represent cases of Non-Nominalizations in each category of Affected.

F. Variables Positive, Negative and Neutral controlling for Agents

Fig. 5.16a (T1) shows that the frequency of occurrence of the category 'British' as agents acting in a positive way is evaluated at 20%, compared to 0% for the category 'British' in Fig. 5.16b (T2); whereas Fig. 5.16c (T3) indicates that 'British' seem to act in a more positive way in 45.5% of cases including of course cases where there is no affected (see appendix C for tables showing details of the interactive categories).

Fig. 5.16b (T2) shows the highest percentage 36.8% of the category 'British' acting negatively followed by 23.1% in Fig. 5.16c (T3) and 16.7% in T1.

Fig. 5.16c (T3) shows the highest percentage in the category 'British' acting neutrally 68.0% against 57.1 in Fig. 5.16a (T1) and 30.0% in Fig. 5.16b (T2).

Fig. 5.16b (T2) shows that the 'Unidentified' is the only category acting in a positive way in the Sun report 100.0%. In Fig. 5.16c (T3) the 'Unidentified' as a positive agent is represented by 27.3% and in Fig. 5.16a (T3) only 20.0%

Fig. 5.16c (T3) shows the 'Unidentified' as the most active category with a negative value 46.2% and Fig. 5.16b (T2) follows with 31.6% whereas Fig. 5.16a shows only 11.1% of cases where 'Unidentified' acts negatively.

Fig. 5.16b (T3) shows the highest case of neutral activity of the category 'Unidentified' represented by 45.0% followed by 16.0 in Fig. 5.16c (T3), whereas it is inexistent in Fig. 5.16a (T1)

The rest of the categories acting positively are summarized as follows: Fig. 5.16c (T3) shows the category 'Argentinians' acting at 27.3, whereas in Fig. 5.16a (T1) and Fig. 5.16b (T2) this category is not present as a positive agent.

The other categories behaving negatively are 'Weapons' in Fig. 5.16a (T1) 44.4% , in Fig. 5.16b (T2) at 31.6% and Fig. 5.16c (T3) at 7.7%; The category 'Others' is represented by 16.7% in Fig. 5.16a (T1), 7.7% in Fig

243

5.16c, this category does not act negatively in Fig. 5.16b (T2). The category 'Argentinians' acting negatively represent 7.7% in Fig. 5.16c (T3) and 5.6% in Fig. 5.16a (T1); this category does seem to occur as a negative agent in Fig. 5.16b (T2).

The rest of the categories behaving as neutral agents are Others with 28.6% in Fig. 5.16a (T1) followed by 'Property' at 14.3%; in Fig. 5.16b (T2), the category 'Weapons' gathers 15.0%, the 'Argentinians' figure is 10.0%, whereas no neutral activity with the categories 'Property' or 'Others' is noticed.

G. variables Positive, Negative, and Neutral controlling for Affected

This section attempts to explain how the different categories are affected by the values of the processes.

Fig. 5.17c shows a high case of absence of Affected shown by the first column in the graph due most probably to cases of non-transactive activities (see Chapter 4 for Clarification) where the affected does not occur; whereas in such constructions the value of the processes is still given. However in this description only cases showing the presence of the six categories as affected by the values of the processes are dealt with.

Fig. 5.17b (T2) for instance shows how the 'British' are highly affected in a positive way 50%, the 'Argentinians' 25.0%, 'Property' 25.0%; the rest of the categories are not affected positively in this case. The categories affected negatively are first the category 'property' with 36.8%, followed by 'Unidentified' 26.3%, and equally the 'British' and the 'Argentinians' with 10.5% each, the category 'Weapons' comes last with 5.3%. The categories affected in a neutral way are the 'unidentified' and the 'British' with 25.0%, followed equally by 'Weapons' and 'Property' with 10%, the last categories to be affected neutrally are the 'Argentinians' and 'Others' 5%.

Fig. 5.17a (T1) shows the category 'Others' with the highest percentage of frequency of occurrence 40.0%, as positively affected followed by the 'British' and the 'Unidentified' with 20%. The categories negatively affected are 'Property' with 44.4%, the 'Argentinians' with 22.2% followed by 'Weapons' and 'Others' with 11.1% each and the 'British' and the 'Unidentified' with 5.6%

each. The categories affected in a neutral way are rated as follows: 'Others' with 35.7% followed by the 'British' and 'Property' with 14.3% each; the three categories which are not neutrally affected are 'Argentinians', 'Weapons' and 'unidentified'.

Fig. 5.17c (T3) shows that 'Others' is the category mostly affected in a positive way with 18.2% followed by the 'British' , the 'Argentinians' and 'Property' with 9.1% each. The categories affected negatively are the 'Unidentified' with 30.8% 'Others' with 23.1% , 'Property' with 15.4% followed by the 'Argentinians' and the 'British' with 7.7% each. The category 'Weapons' is the only one not to be affected negatively. The category 'Others' represents 12.0% of the categories affected in a neutral way followed by the category 'British' with 8.0% and the categories 'Argentinians' and 'Unidentified' with 4.0% each. here as well the category 'weapons' does not show as an affected category.

5.8   Conclusions

The use of instrumental participants as well as unspecific ones such as nominalizations, compounds & noun phrases in the syntactico-semantic roles of agents and affected is an indication of a tendency of the newspapers studied to distancing themselves in the event reported, it also obscures the roles of the real actors in the event described. Of course the nature of the event reported is determinant, and although information content should be the same for one each event reported, it is likely that topicalization of certain linguistic elements reflect differences of focalization which may express the order of organization of discourse of each paper in each context. An example of these differences is that the Daily Mirror in the above study tends to use less nominalizations or compounds and noun phrases in position of affected than in position of agents, whereas the Sun and the Guardian tend to use both.

Examples:

The *Guardian* 18-5-1982

T1 presence indicates scale of of the blockade running operation

war crew abandon the second Argentine supply ship

The *Sun* 18-5-1982

T2 task force Harriers attack Argentinian ship

Harrier fighters strafe the ship

The *Daily Mirror* 18-5-1982

T3 his cabinet discuss

the UN negotiations break down

I have also noticed less derivations of type 3 in T2 than in T1 and T3.

The category 5 (Others) includes also participant processes such as 'raids' (cl 2) from which the real agent of the process 'destroy' which is 'the British' in this case can be recovered. The nominal phrase 'complex operation' (cl 3) is probably a euphemism for the act of attacking by the 'British forces' in that case. This type of abstract construction acting as agent dismisses the actual actors who 'operate' and consequently 'chop up' the 'defending forces' in the surface structure of the clause.

The category 'property' (4) stands for either the British (1) or the Argentinians (2), the same holds for the category weapons (3); How much these instrumental categories are replacing the real agents of the conflict reveals the tendency of the three newspapers to disseminate the actions normally performed by human agents behind the rich categorization of sophisticated weaponry as a result of high technology. Weapons do not fail, as they are highly precise and well targetted, indeed 'science' is unquestionable because objective. Human beings acting instead of weapons are more fallible because more 'subjective'. Such constructions give a sense of distance and impersonality to the conflict and they seem to be a recurrent feature in the 3 texts analyzed with minor differences as seen below. Thus in T1 I found 18 instances where the actions of the British are done or undergone by either abstract categories such as nominalizations or by weapons. And found 5 cases where the actions of the Argentinians are done or undergone by nominalizations, weapons or property. Cases where the British actions are represented by instrumental or abstract agents are in clauses 2, 3, 9, 4, 7, 8, 9, 17, 20, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 34, 35, and cases

246

for affected are in clauses 5, 12, 14, 17, 25). cases where the Argentinians actions are represented by instrumental or abstract agents or affected are in clauses 2, 13, 14, 35 for the former and 2, 3, 7, 8, 26, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37 for the latter.

In T2 I found 12 cases where the British are represented by weapons or nominal phrases (1, 2, 8, 9, 12, 31, 33, 39, 40, 41, 42,43) and 6 cases where the Argentinians are represented by the same type of entities, these are in clauses (8 9, 12, 33, 40, 41, 42, 43 for the 'British' and (33, 38, 40, 42, 43) for the 'British'. Out of 43 clauses in T2 it seems clear that the personal/institutional entities are more frequent as participants than in T1 above given the number of clauses with instrumental and unspecific participants.

In T3 I have 5 cases of inanimate entities acting for or acted upon by the 'British' and 3 cases where the inanimate entities act for or are acted upon the 'Argentinians'. These are found in clauses 25, 33, 45, 47 for the 'British' and clauses 43, 46, 47 for the 'Argentinians'.

Cases where the unidentified is elliptical but recoverable from the text: clause 15 in T1 where the agent of 'dominate' is to be inferred from the following sentence which refer to the 'military in London'. The same indirect reference to British forces is implied by the unidentified agent, in clause 16, of processes 'to support and supply'. In clause 18 the agent of fight is only recoverable by pressuposition i.e. one's knowledge of the participants to the conflict, therefore 'those who fight' is not recoverable directly from the text in this particular instance. The process 'learned' is attributed to an impersonel pronoun 'it' but in fact the real beneficiary is not obvious although one can infer it from the general context in which case it is the British at large.

In T2 in the first clause the speech act 'tell' is attributed to an unidentified entity which is not recoverable from the text. However one's knowledge of the participants allow us to infer the 'government' as the agent of this speech act. The unidentified affected by the process 'invade' is to be inferred from the background knowledge of the conflict; in this case I assume it is the 'Falklands islands'. The same inferrence

can be made about the process 'flash' which pressuposes the 'government' as the agent. the unidentified agents of the process 'put' and 'decide' in clauses 6 and 7 are also to be inferred by background knowledge although the text coherence seems to indicate that it is 'the government' through 'London'. In clause 10 the agent of report is not specified and can only be recovered by previous knowledge of agents involved in reporting about the actions of the two participants to the conflict. The agent of the action of 'damaging' is also to be inferred by background knowledge of the participants. It is less obvious to recover who 'thought it was the Bahia Zoron' although logically one would infer the attackers of the vessel as the 'British task force'. The affected by the process 'attacked' is recoverable from the previous sentence i.e. 'the Bahia Zoron', stressing therefore sentence coherence. In clause 15, the agent of 'fail settlement' is inferred from background knowledge of who is involved in the united nations in the action of settling the conflict. The reference is therefore indirectly implied rather than explicit. This possibly indicates some cautious warning even to the United Nations on the part of the Prime Minister. The agent of 'tell' is obviously inferred from the text in the previous reference to the Prime minister ordering the 'task force commander'. The agent of the process 'bombard' is implicit by background knowledge about the Task force being the participant in the conflict which is also the indirect agent of 'soften up'. The affected by the process 'assault' in clause 23 is recoverable from the previous sentence as 'the 9.000 strong Argentine force'. The nominalization 'instruction' as the unidentified affected which is recovered in the following sentence as the agent of the process 'instruct' in clause 27 is inferrable from the previous sentence as 'Mrs Thatcher'. The affected by the process 'attack' are the pilots, soldiers, and pilots. The agent of the processes fight and forget is inferred as the nominalization 'diplomatic options' which in fact implies the 'British', the same is true for the process 'used' which also implies the agent as the British and the affected as the British options. The agent of land (participant-process in clause 32) is recoverable from previous knowledge in previous reports.

In clause 34, unidentified can only be recovered from background knowledge and by recovering the agent of the process assault. The agent of the participating process

treat 'treatment' is presupposed to be the British (nurses or any medical personnel).

The agent of 'softening up' seems to be attributed to a general nominalization 'attack', in reality it is again the 'British forces' that are implied. The agent of 'spotting' although elliptical refers to the 'British'.

In T3 The unidentified in clause 2 is mentioned in the previous sentence as 'they'. In clause 12 the agent of the process 'to win' is inferred from previous knowledge, here it refers to the 'British'; in clause 16 the unidentified is also retrievable from the context, here the 'Argentinians' fighting the 'British'; in clause 26 the agent of benefit is here stated as the act of statemanship on the part of the Argentinians; in clause 32 what should happen is unknown and not inferrable; in clause 39 the agent of change is recoverable from the context, it refers to the 'British' change of position; in clause 42, the agent of invade is not specified but it is also inferrable from context as well as the affected; in clause 43 the agent of 'maintain' is also indirectly mentioned in the following clause as 'all 10 foreign ministers'. in clause 49 the unidentified is not recoverable from text.
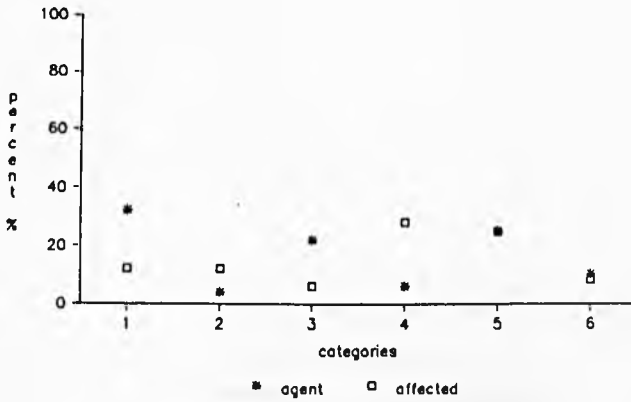
Fig. 5.1a   T1   *The Guardian*
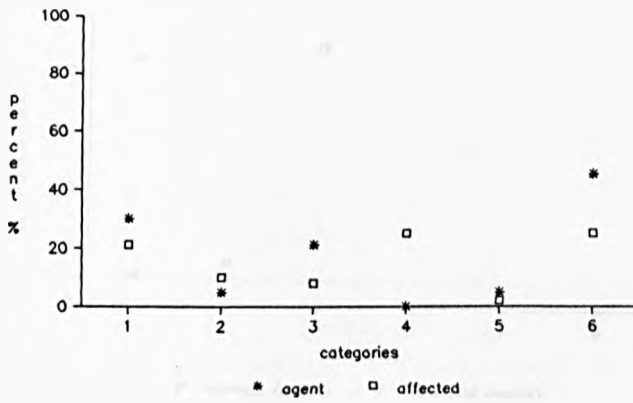
Fig. 5.2a   T2   *The Sun*
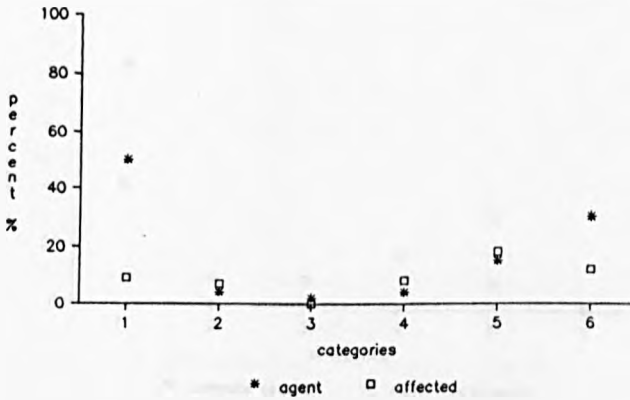
Fig. 5.3a   T3   *The Daily Mirror*
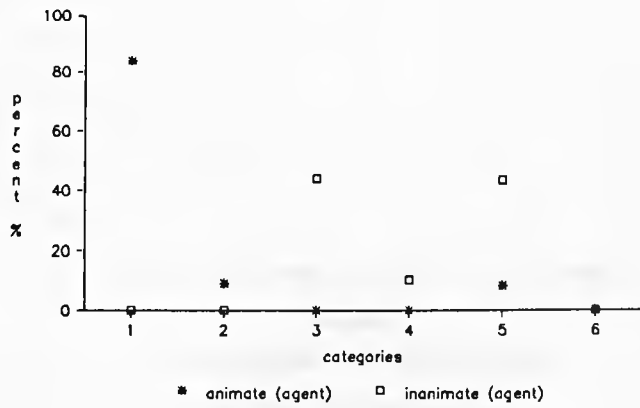
Fig. 5.4b T1 *The Guardian*
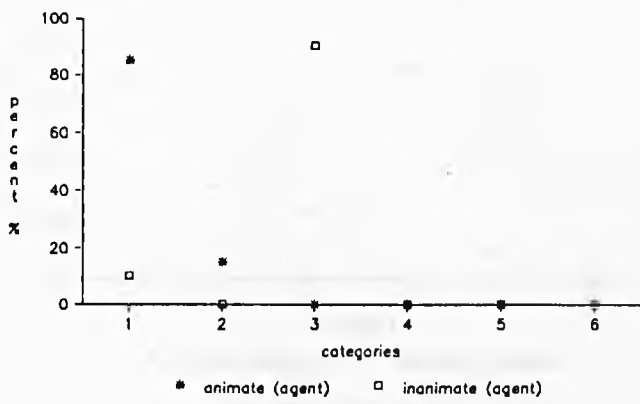
Fig. 5.5b T2 *The Sun*
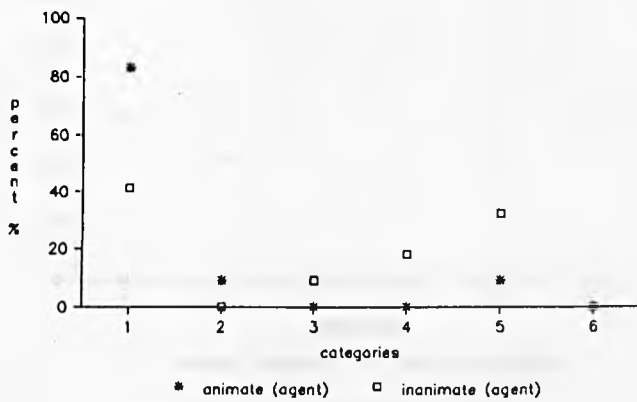
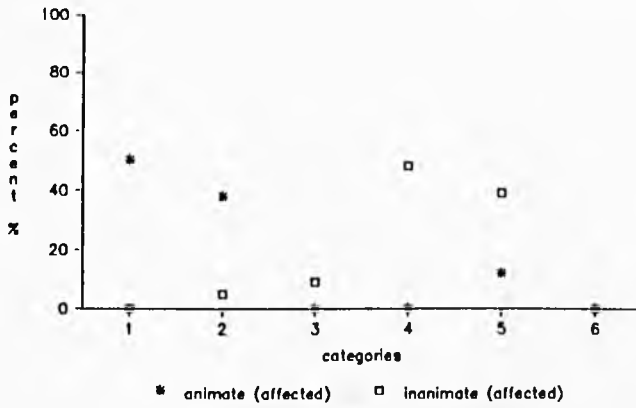Fig. 5.6b T3 *The Daily Mirror*
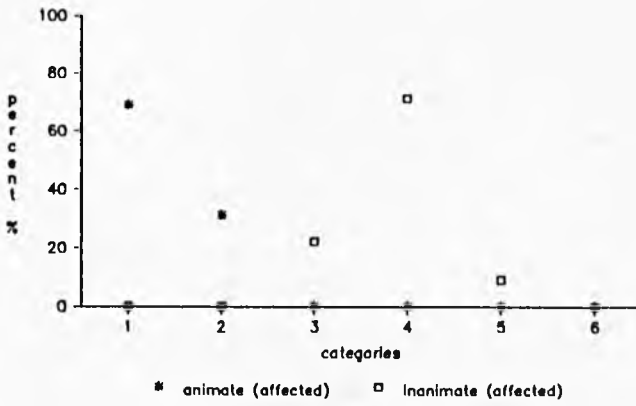
Fig. 5.7c T1 *The Guardian*
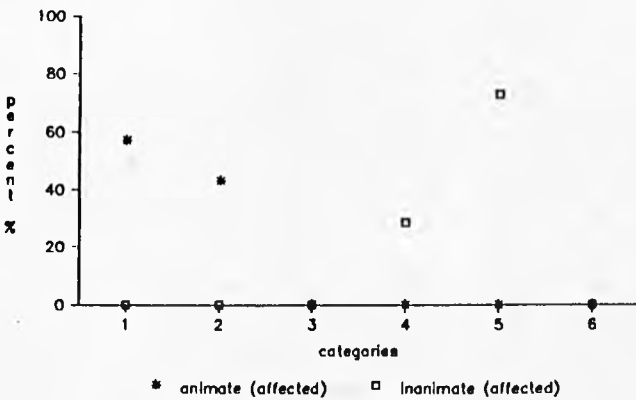

Fig. 5.8c T2 *The Sun*
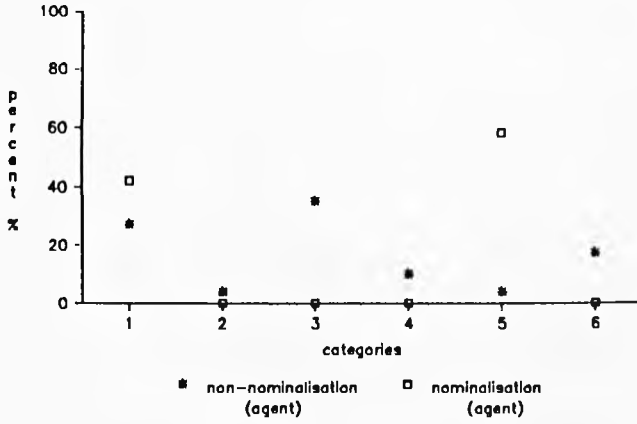

Fig. 5.9c T3 *The Daily Mirror*
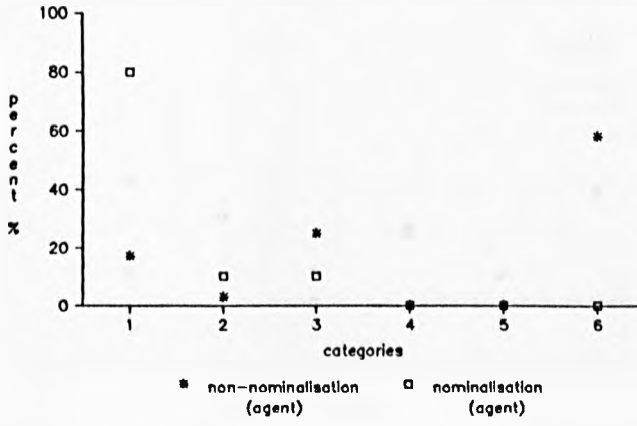
Fig. 5.10d T1 *The Guardian*
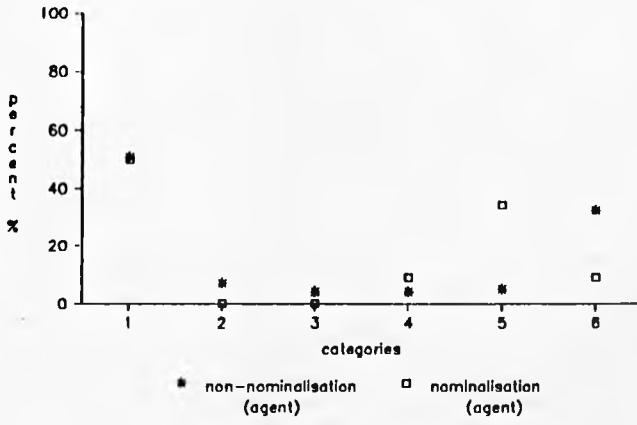

Fig. 5.11d T2 *The Sun*

Fig. 5.12d T3 *The Daily Mirror*
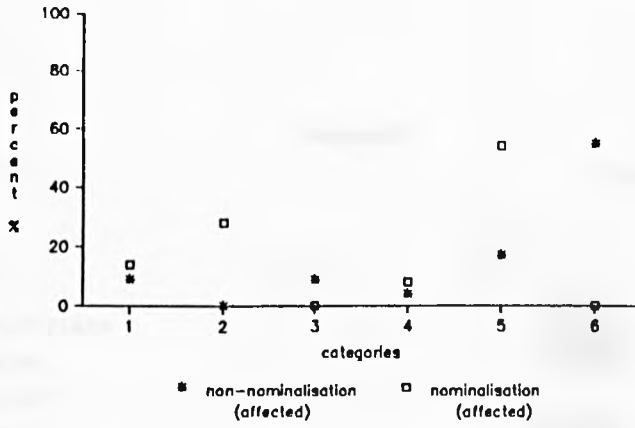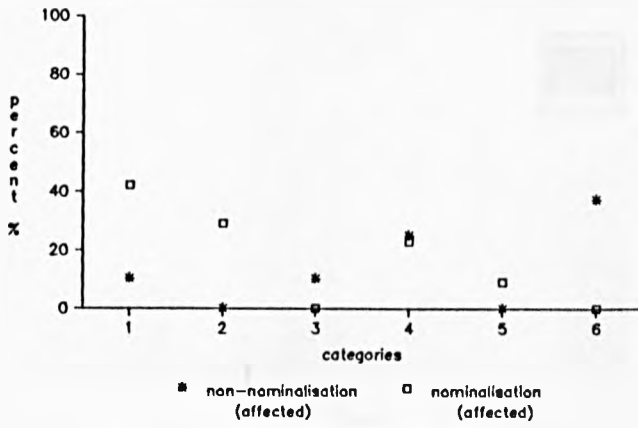
Fig. 5.13e   T1   *The Guardian*

Fig. 5.14e   T2   *The Sun*

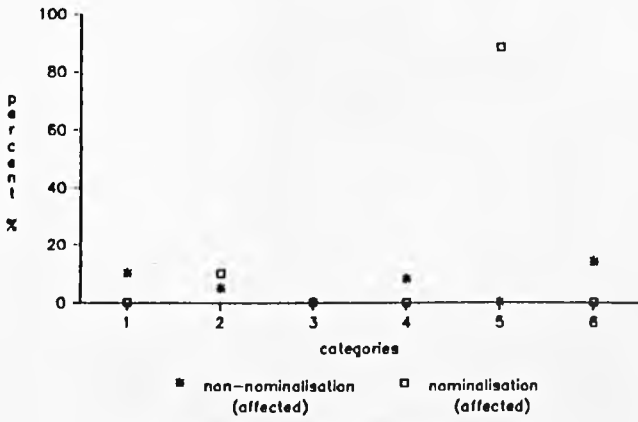
Fig. 5.15e   T3   *The Daily Mirror*

Legend

Categories

1 British
2 Argentinians
3 Weapon
4 Property
5 Others
6 Unidentified

Processes

positive process

negative process

neutral process

Variation in the value of processes
The Guardian
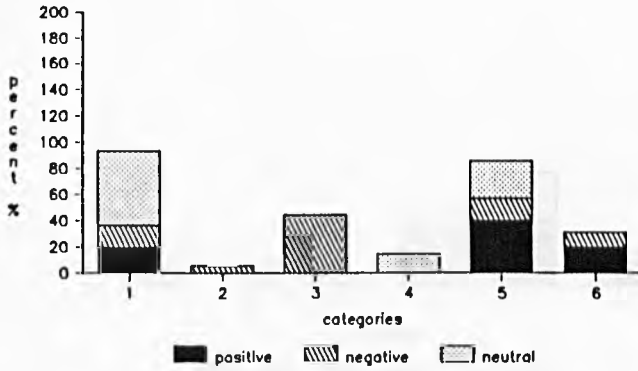(agent)

Fig. 5.16a

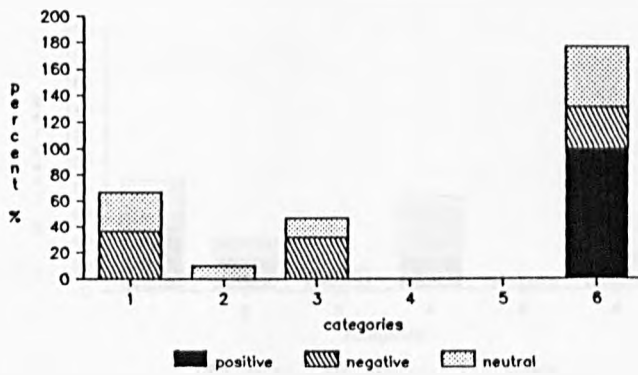Variation in the value of processes
The Sun
(agent)

Fig. 5.16b

Variation in the value of processes
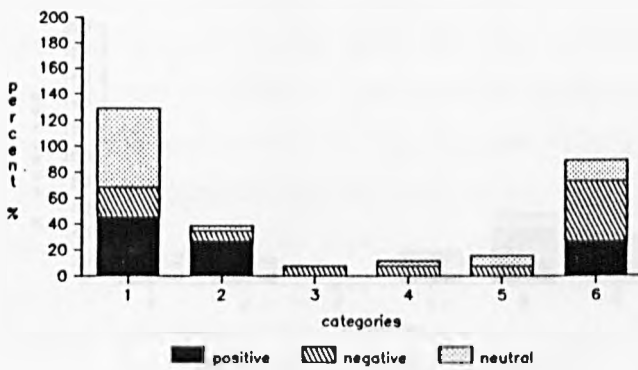*The Daily Mirror*
(agent)

Fig. 5.16c

Variation in the value of processes
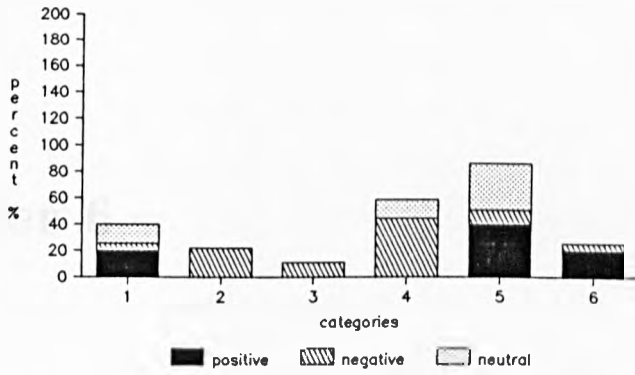*The Guardian*
(affected)

Fig. 5.17a

Variation in the value of processes
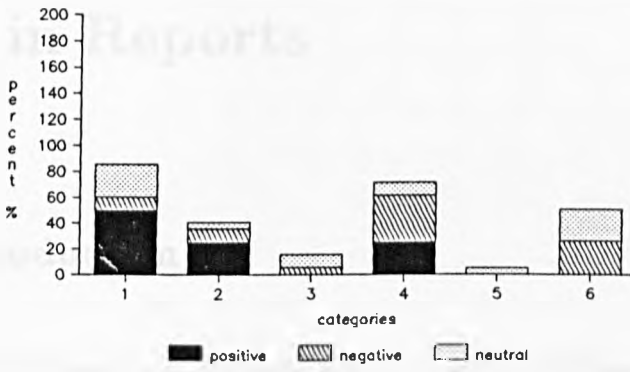*The Sun*
(affected)

Fig. 5.17b

Variation in the value of processes
The Daily Mirror
(affected)
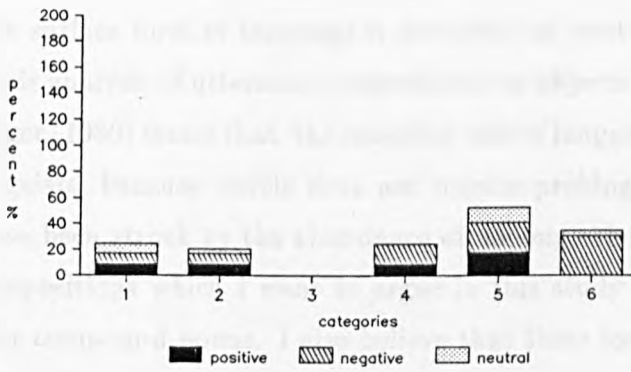
Fig. 5.17c

Chapter 6

A Comparative Study in Grammar, Thematic Structure and Semantic Roles in Reports

6.0 Introduction

In this chapter, I want to evaluate the degree in which the three newspapers studied vary in their use of abstract entities (including nominalizations, compound nouns, subjects of passives) versus concrete (human or institutional) entities, and what possible meanings could be inferred by probe readers of newspapers, bearing in mind that the surface form of language is perceived as neutral by most discourse analysts in their analysis of utterances-propositions as objects (cf. Chapter 3 of this thesis). Bolinger (1980) states that 'the revealing side of language is what has always concerned linguists, because visible does not require probing'. On observation of my data, I have been struck by the abundance of, among other syntactic examples, suppressed propositions which I want to argue in this study are transformed into single words or compound nouns. I also believe that these forms of reduction may contribute to conceal some aspects of meanings that would be recoverable from the proposition. In the light of this hypothesis I refer to Bolinger's claim (1980:88) that

'languages differ in what they force speakers to be frank about' and his suggestion that if there were no passives in English, the agent would have to be named for every action in English is interesting. Thus for example in the Chemistry department at Sheffield University students are told not to use the passive such as 'the Trypsin was spilt' because this form dismisses the responsible of the action. Bolinger also claims that expressions such as 'conflict' to depict that in fact two people are responsible in a fight or the frequency of empty nouns such as 'phase' 'seem convincingly true-to-life and scientific just by being there'.

The purpose of Chapter 6 is to classify from the transitive constructions of the sentences extracted the variability of the possible expressions that are first prominent in the thematic position based on Halliday's definition of theme which can fulfill the function of a subject/agent of verbs both of physical action or mental process as well as speech act verbs. The paradox I want to investigate following Kress's work (1983:47) is the attribution of the role of agent to the constructions labelled as abstractions (nominalizations and generalizations) defined in Chapter 4 of this thesis as unspecified categories of participants (cf. Rolfe 1984). I particularly focus on the way the events in the Falkland conflict are expressed through these expressions in all their varieties, and whether there is a significant variation in the transitivity of their occurence with the types of verb processes mentioned earlier across the articles from the three newspapers studied. The result of this analysis, if positive, would show in case of action giving way to the reification in nouns (nominalizations used as active participants) that the verbs are lexically empty (cf. Kress 1983). I shall proceed by comparing the styles of some reports taken from the *Guardian* (T1), the *Sun* (T2), and the *Daily Mirror*(T3). The three first reports appeared on the same day May 24th, 1982; they are dealing with the same event, the Falkland battle and the 'probable' capture of Goose Green.

Section 6.1 of this Chapter examines the syntactic structure in its broad sense (cf. Halliday 1978:44) of the first paragraphs drawn from the three texts. In section 6.2, I attempt to answer a few questions as to, firstly, what kind of participants occur in subject and object roles, i.e. as semantically agents or patients (or beneficiaries) (Fillmore 1968; Foley & Valin 1984) and by studying the thematic structure of the

texts investigated. A controversial account of the notion of theme is also given in the begining of section 6.2. Secondly, what types of verbs are the various nominalizations and compound nouns used as participants associated with. A methodological model is set up for this purpose.

As an illustration to section (6.2) I have selected twelve texts, three for each paper, in order to have more information on the thematic structure in relation to the function of agency. The aim is to investigate the semantic roles likely to be performed by the stylistic devices of foregrounding and topicalization (Garvin 1964). Section 6.3 describes and comments on the results of the analysis performed in section 6.2.

In section 6.1 below, I am introducing 10 sentences from each report investigated (full reports are in appendix 3), which will represent part of the corpus I am working on in this chapter.

6.1 Linguistic Structure: Grammar and Style

In a preliminary exercise, I first looked at the first paragraphs in each text. On observation, these texts show some stylistic (ordering of information units, lexicalizations, foregrounding etc.) and grammatical differences (transformations, connectives, adverbial constructions, complex versus simple clause structure etc.) described successively in the following sections. These variations, which are quantified for the parts of the reports studied (Sentence 1 – Sentence 10) are assumed in this study to have different semantic functions (cf. Chapter 4 of this thesis) and pragmatic functions through the topicalization of the thematic positions of some linguistic devices (e.g. nominalizations in their broad sense as defined in Chapter 4 of this thesis).

Sentences

T1 *Guardian*

British troops believed to be moving on Goose Green as air attacks end week end

lull in fighting

Six Argentine jets shot down

in raids on invasion force

S 1

The second phase of the battle for East Falklands got under way last night with the main British bridgehead round San Carlos water once more under heavy Argentine air attack and unconfirmed reports that some British troops had already moved forward to capture the strategically placed airstrip at Goose Green.

S 2

The latest air attacks began at about 6 pm London time and found the Royal Navy's defences supplemented by Rapier anti-aircraft missile batteries on the surrounding hills.

S 3

Five Mirage III fighter bombers and one Skyhawk were shot down, according to the Ministry of Defence.

S 4

Another Mirage and two Skyhawks were "probably" shot down.

S 5

Only one of the British frigates was damaged – how badly was not immediately known – and there were no initial reports of British casualties.

S 6

The attacks ended a week end lull in fighting.

S 7

The week end respite from air harassment – apart from two Skyhawks which ap-

proached the bridgehead on Saturday but turned back without pressing home their attack – was especially welcome to the Royal Navy ships that supported the landings and suffered serious damage.

S 8

Three unexploded bombs, two in one ship, had to be defused and dumped.

S 9

The 30 men injured in the multiple attacks that sank the frigate HMS Ardent were moved to a sick bay on one of the ships – probably the P&O liner Canberra.

S 10

Another damaged frigate was clear of Falkland Sound repairs and all the more amphibious assault

T2 *Sun*

KEY ARGENTINE

BASE FALLS TO

THE TASK FORCE

NOW WE TAKE

GOOSE GREEN

S 1

Hard-hitting British troops last night captured Goose Green in another vital Falkland battle.

S 2

Sea Harrier jets led the attack on the Argentinian military base which is about 20 miles from the British bridgehead at San Carlos.

S 3

Several Pucara turbo prop ground-attack aircraft were seen ablaze near the airstrip.

S 4

But the full extent of damage at Goose Green was not known, said the Defence Ministry in london.

S 5

Goose Green has always been a prime target for the British invasion forces.

S 6

And it was the scene of the first British Harrier loss from HMS Hermes a few days after the Task Force moved into the war zone.

S 7

Now the Task Force has been ordered to move as speedily as possible to recapture the rest of the Falklands.

S 8

And the prime target for the 5,000 troops ashore is Port Stanley.

S 9

The "push on order" is a clear warning to Argentina's jittery junta boss Leopoldo Galtieri that this is our big bopper – the crunch attack on the island's capital.

S 10

And it will be the vital battle for the freedom of the islands.

T3 *Daily Mirror*

Disaster for junta in 'do or die' attack

NAVY DOWNS 6 MORE JETS

S 1

AT LEAST six more Argentine aircraft were shot down yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy ships off the Falklands beachhead.

S 2

Five Mirage jets and one Skyhawk fighter bomber were definitely destroyed.

S 3

And the Ministry of Defence said another Mirage and two more Skyhawks were "probables".

S 4

The losses spell disaster for the Argentine military junta in their efforts to counter the success of the British landings.

S 5

The Argentine planes were hit by missiles from Navy ship Rapier missiles fired by troops ashore and by Sea Harrier jump jets.

S 6

The latest battle brings the known total of Argentine aircraft shot down since Friday's landings to 22.

S 7

And yesterday's losses must have been all the more stunning because they had been sent in on Argentine's official Air Force Day.

S 8

During the attacks a Royal Navy frigate sustained some damage-but there were no early reports on its extent or of casualties.

S 9

"We have had no reports of other damage to British ships or aircraft" said Ministry spokesman Ian McDonald in London.

S 10

In a separate incident earlier–Sea Harriers spotted two Argentine Puma helicopters and one Bell helicopter in the Falkland Sound just off the coast of West Falkland.

6.1.1   Contrast in some Parts of Grammar in T1, T2, T3

On observation (see above, and appendix 3 for the whole reports), one can notice that T1 (*Guardian*) has a more complex structure than T2 (*Sun*) or T3 (*Daily Mirror*). Thus, in T1 the use of connectives (coordinators, prepositions etc.) to show relations between compounds and between propositions is more important:

e.g. in S 1: *for, with, round, under, and, at*

in T2, connectives such as coordinators are more scarce,

e.g. *and* is used mostly at the begining of a sentence as in S 6, S 8 and S 10.

In T3, the number of coordinators is greater than in T2, they are found mostly between words or phrases (S 2, S 3, S 4, S 10) and at the begining of a sentence (S 3, S 7).

In T3 (above), *and* is mostly used to coordinate nominals at a group rank; a difference can be drawn between T1, T2, T3 from the use of the coordinator *and* when compared;

In T1 *and* is often interclausal as in S1, S 2, S 5, S 7, S 8, or linking noun-groups as in S 3, S 4, S 10.

In T2 *and* is at the begining of a sentence as in S 6, S 8, S 10.

In T3 *and* is both at the begining of a sentence as in S 3, S 7, or linking noun-groups as in S 2, S 3, S 10.

Adverbs are more important in T1:

already (S 1), *strategically* (S 1), *probably* (S 4, S 9), *badly* (S 4),

There are hardly any adverbs in T3 (see text above), therefore differentiating it from the complex structure of T1; only two are noticed in T3, they are *early* (S 8) and *earlier*, (S 10)

Differences at clause structure are also noticed: There are fewer dependent clauses (boundary marked by (‖)) in T2 than in T1 or T3; in T3 they are dependent elliptical clauses or non-finite complements or modifiers:

e.g. ‖ to counter the success of the British landings ‖

‖ Rapier missiles fired by troops ashore ‖

Dependent clauses are frequent in T1, there are different kinds of dependent clauses, the first is fully verbal,

e.g. ‖ unconfirmed reports ‖

the others (parts of complex clauses with boundary marked by (‖) are respectively relative and infinitive:

S 1

(Rel.) ‖ that some British troops had already moved forward (Inf.) ‖ to capture the strategically placed airstrip at Goose Green ‖

258

S 7

(Rel.) ‖ which approached the bridgehead on Saturday ‖ but turned back without pressing home their attack ‖

(Rel.) ‖ that supported the landings ‖ and suffered serious damage ‖

S 9

(Rel.) ‖ that sank the frigate II.M.S ‖

In T2 they are rare:

S 7

(Inf.) ‖ to move as speedily as possible (Inf.) ‖ to recapture the rest of the Falklands ‖

S 9

(Rel.) ‖ that this is our big bopper – the crunch attack on the island's capital ‖

There are also grammatical differences at clause structure: For example T3 contains more linked noun-groups (3) subjects or complements as well as prepositional-groups (3) introduced by the connective *by* as seen in the examples on coordination above. The noun-groups are linked by the coordinator *and*.

For more clarity, examples of coordinated noun groups and prepositional groups in subject or object position in T3 are respectively formally represented as follows: S (subject) NG (noun-group), V (verb), O (object), C (complement), PG (prepositional-group).

e.g. Sea Harriers spotted Argentine Puma helicopters and one Bell helicopter
     S (NG)   v   O (NG)   O (NG)

259

or
.

e.g. Rapier missiles fired by troops and by Sea Harriers.

    C (NG)   S (NG/PG)   S (NG/PG)

I argue that the differences in the use of noun-groups are some of the ways whereby texts vary in their grammar and subsequently in their meanings. I have for instance noticed that newspaper style of texts is generally marked by a dominance of items coordinated at noun-group level. Thus in the three texts investigated the proportions are not highly variable: They differ slightly when I compare T3 (3) to T1 (2) and T2 (0).

The above analysis is not intended to be exhaustive. The purpose is to show some differences in the grammatical structure by a contrastive analysis of some parts of the reports which could be generalized to other forms of constructions to the whole texts of T1, T2, and T3.

These differences affect the linguistic presentation of the events and by extension the meanings conveyed also vary, as I attempt to show by looking at different elements of the same texts T1, T2, T3 studied above, by deconstructing them in a way that may show more variation between them in the ordering of information units (Halliday, 1976:27)

6.1.2 Linguistic Deconstruction

In this section I am looking more closely at the contrast between 'information units' and 'grammatical units' in the light of the analysis above.

The main point in this discusion is that the same facts may be described from a different perspective under different propositional attitudes. The pragmatic properties of connectives (in terms of language users' expectations) together with the

information distinction are part of the grammatical devices.

Thus, Van Dijk (1977:120), has studied the different ways of expressing the same information about an ordered sequence of facts, where therefore, presupposition is relevant even though the different expressions are semantically equivalent in the sense that they have the same truth conditions.

I start by taking a close look at the first two pieces of information of each text (T1, T2, T3) above. A discussion on the different information content is needed after having looked at the grammatical contrasts (see 6.1.1 above).

Firstly, I proceed by considering the opening sentence of each report to see how the different information content is conveyed linguistically; and which linguistic terms function to convey something about the event, as for example the use of a verb, and the selection of appropriate modality and how it is expressed etc.

Secondly, how the use and position of some connectives relating some propositions or facts, could have a semantic signification and a pragmatic interpretation (cf. Van Dijk 1977; 1985b). For example Van Dijk (1985b:112) claims that

> "pragmatic uses are often signalled by sentence initial position in independent new sentences, whereas the semantic use of the connectives may also be interclausal".

6.1.2.1   Method of Sorting out Information units

I first determine what I mean by 'a piece of information' and how it is analysed into 'information units'. By piece of information I refer to a reported event, state, action, singled out among others in the whole report, which can be realized by certain choices from a number of lexico-grammatical and discourse systems (narration about people, exposition about topics or issues etc.). These pieces of information are analysed into idea units or information units as I prefer to call them in the context of journalistic language. These are 'propositions each of which includes a

261

predicate and its arguments' (Johnson 1985:247). Van Dijk 1985b argues that at each point of the discourse there should be at least more new information appropriately linked with old information which may be textual or contextual. This part of my analysis takes account of both Van Dijk (1985a) and Van Leeuwen (1987) work on schematic structure of news (see Chapter 2 of this thesis). From the former I borrowed the classification of a piece of news into 'events and episodes', and from the latter I adopted her choice of 'topic' to refer to 'themes realized by abstract nouns, nominalizations, people, places and things generically referred to' (see Van Leuwen 1987:203). In the texts studied states and events are typically expressed as sentences or clauses in the surface structure of a story. The information units sorted out in each one of the first paragraphs are categorized as (A), and (B) or (C) in each text. Thus, we have the following layout:

T1 *Guardian*

Event 1 (main episode, narrative)

A. The second phase of the battle for East Falklands got under way last night with the main British bridgehead round San Carlos water once more under heavy Argentine air attack

Event 2 (disjunction from T2 event 1 main episode)

B. and unconfirmed reports that some British troops had already moved forward to capture the strategically placed airstrip at Goose Green

Event 3 (second episode, narrative and expository)

C. The latest air attacks began at about 6 pm London time and found the Royal Navy's defences supplemented by Rapier anti-aircraft missile batteries on the surrounding hills.

T2 *Sun*

Event 1 (main episode)

A. Hard-hitting British troops last night captured Goose Green in another vital Falkland battle.

Event 2 (details on main event + location)

B. Sea Harrier jets led the attack on the Argentine military base which is about 20 miles from the British bridgehead at San Carlos.

T3 *Daily Mirror*

Event 1 (main event & same information unit as in T2 main episode and details)

A. AT LEAST six more Argentine aircraft were shot down yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy ships off the Falklands beachhead. five Mirage jets and one Skyhawk fighter bomber were definitely destroyed.

Event 2 (episode 2, new information unit attributed to an authority)

B. And the Ministry of Defence said another Mirage and two more Skyhawks were "probables".

Event 3 (expository and mental assessment)

The losses spell disaster for the Argentine military junta in their efforts to counter the success of the British landings.

6.1.2.2 Classification of Information Content

The order in the sequences of the events reported differ in the three texts. And it seems that some information given as certain in T2 is not so in T1. Hence Information A in T2 is denied in information B in T1, while both information A and B in T2 is given in T3 (A).

Information B in T2, comes in third position (C) in T1.

263

Information A in T1, comes much later in the report of T3 (see appendix 3 (May 24th)):

> The bloody and bitter battle which raged around Britain's beachhead at Port San Carlos could well prove a last ditch "do or die" offensive to try to smack Britain's successful counter-invasion.

The attribution of information B in T3 to an authority comes later in T1 (see S 3 in T1 above).

These differences in order show therefore the way each paper presents the sequences of events linguistically following a different evaluation in their classification of facts (cf. Kress 1983:43-57). The *Sun* (T2) starts its report by a lead which gives prominence to Argentinian losses without a direct mentioning of the agents responsible for these losses.

The *Daily Mirror* also starts with Argentinian losses as a lead and the second information (S 2) is not attributed to the Ministry of Defense (institutional authority) as in the *Guardian* (S 3). The 'probability' of the third information in T3 S3 which comes in S4 in T1 is attributed by both reports to the 'expert authority' (Van Leuwen 1987), and whereas the information in S 2 T3 is endorsed by the reporter in T1 S3 the same information is attributed to the same expert authority. In T2 S4 the only information attributed to the same authority is more general and in S 7 the reference to the authority is recoverable by pressuposing that the 'order to move speedily' comes also from the authority mentioned earlier. There is a sense of confusion in what is the source of the *Sun*'s report and what is attributed to another source.

Unlike both the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*, the *Guardian* starts its report with the British positions under Argentinian attack and dismisses the British capture of Goose Green which was attributed to some 'report' with no precision as to the source of this report.

264

The *Daily Mirror* seems to put the emphasis on the Argentinian disarray. T3 (A) refers only to the number of Argentinian weapons destroyed; even the Ministry of Defence commented on the Argentinian losses. The stress is therefore directly put on the British successes (see T3 (B) above). The *Guardian* seems to be more cautious in its reports of some events. For example the action of the British Forces 'moving to capture' is attributed to a participating process 'reports' without involving a specific responsible for them and these unattributed reports are themselves subject to another participating process 'battle' which 'unconfirmed' them.

More details are seen through the linguistic variation in the syntax. Subsequently, the use of the verb *captured* in T2 (A) conveys a certainty that something happened; whereas in T1 (B) the expression *moved to capture* has only a certain degree of certitude, i.e. the goal for the 'capture of Goose Green' is the same but the action is in the process of happening. One can perhaps infer that the author is more reluctant to be specific about an event reported by another source. this can also be seen in the use of the nominal phrase *reports*.

In T2 (B) the expression *led on the attack* indicates something that happened, an action has taken place, done by someone; but in T1 (A) we have a begining of a process, a notion of a happening with a certain duration in the expression:

The ... battle ... got under way last night

There is an emphasis on the process itself without mentioning the instigator of the action.

There are also differences in the use of prepositions to localise places; For instance in T1 (A) we have:

the main British beachhead *round* San Carlos

T2 (B) seems to show more certitude as for the setting which is expressed by the preposition *at* in

the British beachhead *at* San Carlos

whereas T1 (A) denotes a certain vagueness by the use of a less precise preposition *round*, to indicate the same location; and the absence of a verb to express tense and modality makes it more vague.

Still, the overall effect of the two utterances (A) and (B) may appear to be the same in meaning, but the analysis reveals that there is a difference to be explained as we shall see in the discussion on syntactic transformations below (cf. Kress 1977:45)

6.1.2.3   Transformations and Functional Analysis

The purpose of this section is to look at another form of variation of categories of structure mainly stylistic and syntactic. This variation is seen through some linguistic devices which are listed here initially with illustrative examples and then dicussed each in turn in their use in T1, T2, T3 in the same reports of the previous sections above.

i Nominalization

T2 (A) hard-hitting troops

T1 (B) air attack, reports

T1 (C) air attacks, Royal Navy's defences, surrounding hills

T3 (A) fighter bomber

T3 (B) the losses, landings

ii Breaking up of complex sentences

T2 (B) Sea Harrier jets led the attack on the Argentine military base which is about 20 miles from the bridgehead at San Carlos.

T2 (B) is presented in a more complex structure in T1:

T1 (A) The second phase of the battle for East Falklands got under way last night with the main British bridgehead round San Carlos Water once more under heavy Argentine air attack.

It is less complex in T3:

T3 (A) At least six more Argentine aircraft were shot down yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy ships off the Falklands beachhead.

iii Re-ordering of information units

T2 (A) becomes T1 (B) and becomes T3 (A) to a certain extent (see above)

iv Rewording or Relexicalisation

┌─── T2 (A) ... British troops ... captured ...
└─── T1 (A) ... British troops moved forward to capture

┌─── T2 (A) ... in another Falklands battle
└─── T1 (A) ... the second phase of the battle got underway

┌─── T2 (B) ... Sea Harriers led the attack on the Argentine
│   base ... about 20 miles from *the British bridgehead*
│
├─── T1 (A) ... *the main British bridgehead* under heavy
│   Argentine air attack
│
│   ... six more Argentine aircraft were shot down
└─── T3 (A) yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy ships off the
            Falklands beachhead

Process i: Nominalization

The examples above show which actions/events are reported in verbal or in nominal form. for example T2 (A) starts with a nominal *hard-hitting* which can be represented with the dual arrows as follows:

hard-hitting British troops ⇌ British troops hit hard

The arrows show that the first phrase on the left is the transformation of the latter which is the underlying proposition. In this example, the reference to the object of the verb *hit* is deleted as a result of the nominalisation; the action of hitting (a physical process), is expressed by an abstract word (or an abstraction of a process), in this case 'hitting'. The nominalisation put the process in a situation where it can signify something the British troops have as a quality or property (as for example they always hit hard no matter who they hit), which could be either a permanent or a temporary one; it is more something they do in the course of the event, therefore it is taken out of time;

Process ii: Breaking up of complex sentences

This process shows how T1, T2, and T3 differ in their complexity.

The ⫴ symbol indicates clause complex in the sentence. the ‖ symbol indicates dependent and independent clauses within the clause complex.

Embedded clauses are indicated by double square brackets.

The expressions inside the round brackets mark the prepositions, coordinators and other forms of connectors. Single square brackets contain condensed expressions which can be nominalisations, reductions of propositions to compounds etc. The less these items occur in the texts, the more sentences are broken up.

T2 (A,B) and T3 (A,B) are more simplified in their linguistic structure than T1 (A,B):

T2 (A) ‖ [hard-hitting British troops] last night captured Goose Green (in) [another vital falklands battle] ‖

T2 (B) ‖‖ [Sea Harrier jets] led the attack on [the Argentine military base] [[which is (about) 20 miles (from) [the British bridgehead (at) San Carlos]] ‖‖

T1 (A) ‖‖ [the second phase of the battle] (for) East Falklands] got under way last night (with) [the main British bridgehead] (round) San Carlos Water once more (under) [heavy Argentine air attacks] ‖

T1 (B) and unconfirmed [reports][[that (some) British troops had already moved forward to capture [the strategically placed airstrip (at) Goose Green]] ‖‖

T1 (c) ‖‖ [The latest air attacks] began (at) (about) 6pm London time, ‖ (and) found the [Royal Navy's defences] [[supplemented (by) [Rapier anti-aircraft missile batteries] (on) the [surrounding hills]] ‖‖

T3 (A) ‖‖ [(at) least six more Argentine aircraft] were shot down yesterday [(in) a new battle (over) Royal Navy ships] [off the Falklands beachead] ‖‖

T3 (B) ‖‖ [(And)the Ministry of Defence] said ‖ [(another Mirage) (and) (two more Skyhawks) were "probables"] ‖‖ ‖‖ .[The losses] spell [disaster] (for) [the Argentine military junta (in) their efforts] [to counter [the success (of) the British landings] ‖‖

I have noticed in the paragraphs above that the subject NPs are sometimes complex (with phrases acting as modifiers). For example, T1 is syntactically more complex than T2 and T3 (to a lesser extent); it contains more connectives which link a number of propositions (or facts) (cf. Van Dijk 1977 for the pragmatic inference of connectives)

In T1 (A) I observe two embedded clauses; one is introduced by a relative pronoun *that*:

269

‖ that some ... forward ‖

One is an infinitive clause (elliptical) introduced by *to*

‖ to capture the strategically ... Goose Green ‖

as well as a number of complex nominal groups such as the following noun phrases:

In T1 (A) [the second phase of the battle for East Falklands], [the main British Bridgehead], [Argentine air attacks], [reports], and a noun preceded by an adverb [the strategically placed airstrip] which are linked respectively by the prepositions (for), (with), (round), (under), (some) and (at). In T1 (C) the nominal groups are [the latest air attacks], [Royal Navy's defences], Rapier anti-aircraft missile batteries], [surrounding hills], the prepositions are (at), about, (and), (by), (on).

The presence of adverbials (once, more, already, forward, strategically) are a common feature in newspaper reporting, since the reader would expect to find explicit details as to the place and time of activities as for example: *already* for time, *strategically* for location, *forward* for distance. For example adverbs may signal subordinate clauses which express presupposed propositions.

T1 (*Guardian*) on the whole tends to be more descriptive by packing a large amount of information into a more or less complex structure. The number of prepositions in T1 and also the few nominal and adverbial groups (see above) have the function of making composite sentences from simple sentences; hence the prepositions *some* (for quantity) and *at* (for space) and *on* for place add up to the complex structure of the article.

In T1 (B) a set of processes (cf. Chapter 4 of this work) are closely connected with the two identified participants in one complex unit:

that *some British troops* had already *moved* forward *to capture* the strategically placed *airstrip* at Goose Green.

Thus two processes (move and capture) and two participants (British troops and airstrip) in a relation of movement and capture and subject agent and object affected (cf. Chapter 4 of this work).

This structure is broken up into a set of more separate parts in T2 (A,B), thus in T2 (A):

> *Hard-hitting British troops captured Goose Green* in another Falkland
> *battle*

The structure *hard-hitting* can be considered as a process (cf. Trew 1978, and in Fowler et al 1979), without the object of the verb of physical action *hit* being specified; this absence results in minimizing the causal relationship between the word *battle* which following Fowler et al. definition (1979), is also a process which in this case behaves as a circumstance; whereas the process *capture* is in a causal relationship with *Goose Green* and *British troops*, whereby the former is identified as the subject agent of *capture* and the latter the affected by the same process *capture.*

In T2 (B) we have one process and two participants which are the following:

> *Sea Harrier jets led the attack* on the *Argentine military base* which is
> about 20 miles from the British bridgehead at San Carlos.

There are three prepositions for connection (about, from, at) involving notions of space and a network of relations of an event where actions take place. The subject agent is *Sea Harrier jets*, the object affected by the process *led attack* is *Argentine military base.*

In T3 (A),

> Six more Argentine aircraft were shot down

one participant *six more Argentine aircraft* which is the object affected by the process *shot down*, however the participant in the role of subject agent is absent. Thus, we have the following structure:

Agent	Process	Affected	
**0	shot down	six more Argentine aircraft	

One can assume that if the agent causer of the action of shooting were present the semantico-pragmatic inference of the proposition would look more neutral because both the causer and the affected would be evidenced as shown in the following example:

Agent	Process	Affected	
British Harrier jets	shot down	six more Argentine aircraft	

Whereas in this case, the focus is on the victims (Argentine aircraft) of a negative process (shot down) where the causer is understood not only by context but also inferred from background knowledge.

A number of prepositions (at, in, over, off) are interrelating the circumstance (the relative clause at the end) to the event of shooting, stressing and strengthening the force of the causal effects expressed.

In T3 (B),

> and *the Ministry of Defence said*

The phrase shows one participant subject agent of the speech act 'said' in the main clause and two participants of the same process in the following attributive clause:

> [another Mirage and two more Skyhawks were probables]

This relational structure shows the coordinator *and* at the begining and also co-ordinating two nominals, in a paratactic relation, which are the subjects of the

272

attributive clause above. The following clause:

[the losses spell disaster]

shows a nominalisation acting as the subject agent of a process and an abstract noun is the object affected.

The next phrase,

> *the Argentine military junta* (as participant agent) in their *efforts to counter* (a process) *the success of the British landings* (which can be a participating process behaving as an object affected by the first process), a nominalization.

The interrelationships between the different propositions in T3 (B) are made possible by connectives (for, in, of), therefore showing more of causal relationships than localisation and space.

Process iii: Re-ordering of information units

For a more exhaustive study, one needs to look at the full reports of the event in the three newspapers to see the organization of the information units (see appendix 3) I have shown in the examples above, that what comes first in T2 (A, B) would occur later in T1 (A, B); the order is also different in T3 (A, B). For instance, in T1 (*Guardian*) the action of the 'British troops' and the probable 'capture' of Goose Green occurs last whereas it starts with the process of the battle used as a participating process as seen above. And British 'positions under Argentinian air attack' is another process used as agent; this device seems to switch the focus of the whole report wherever the *Guardian* puts the British action secondary comparatively to the *Sun* for instance.

T3 (D.M) reports first the Argentinian losses in detail and only in the last paragraphs a general reference to the battle specific to San Carlos as well as 'the Argentinian

273

offensive in Britain's beachhead positions on the ground' is done.

Process iv: Re-lexicalization

Re-lexicalization is defined as 'the process of coding experience in new ways by inventing lexical items' (Fowler and Kress 1979:33). The most frequent cases of re-lexicalization are nominalizations and passivization, but other cases based on syntactic structures are common such as for example complex new nominals created for the circumstance. Thus in T3 the expression 'the losses spell disaster' shows a case where a whole sentence seems re-lexicalized by presenting a mental process performed by and affecting abstractions giving the impression that 'losses' and 'disaster' are conscious physical entities in themselves. Theoretically this could mean that one could question the use of such categories hiding the real agents of spelling the disaster itself a form of re-lexicalization generalizing various states and events that might be happening. This form of linguistic reduction 'disaster' requires a causer and an affected by a physical action to be there. The same type of argument would apply to the complex nominal in T1 'The second phase of the battle for the Falklands' which is a transformation of an action performed by at least two participants and its condensation presents it as one graspable physical entity. The whole expression is presented as a complex relation expressed through a series of qualifiers. The nominal phrase 'the latest air attacks' as the performer of the process 'began' is also a way of generalizing the whole action without having to specify the real actors of the action of begining to attack. In T2 the complex nominal 'another vital Falkland battle' is also a form of reduction to an entity which in fact requires two participants to justify its use 'someone is in a battle with someone else'.

6.1.3 Discussion

So far the transformations I have discussed above are cases of nominalisations, reductions of full propositions to complex nominal groups, and relexicalisations. the syntactic reductions as a result of nominalisations contribute to the process of relexicalization. Although one may not ascertain what is behind the author's moti-

vation to write in a certain way and not in another, I fully subscribe to Halliday's statement (1978:143) that:

> "...it is interesting though to see what characterizes the field, the tenor, mode of the text studied".

Whether this view means that 'linguistic processes and forms could eventually correspond to some psychological reality' (Kress and Hodge 1979:34) seems to be a difficult fact to confirm. However, some aspects in the analysis of my corpus seem to confirm the pressuposition of real connections of grammatical processes with the potentiality of the possible 'concrete interpretations' (cf. Van Dijk 1985b) that could be made. the consideration of a disjunction between two different forms relating the same event could be treated as a disjunction between surface forms and implicit meanings; the semantic implications could be distortion and mystification of the message (cf. section on Barthes in Chapter 1 of this work). Thus it is worth quoting Van Dijk's remark (1985b:106) that:

> "...individual users may also generate opinions that is, evaluative beliefs about individual objects or facts, based on their attitudes and ideologies"

He also argues that the fact denoted by the discourse, for example, states of affairs, actions or events, have spatial, conditional (e.g. causal) or temporal organization, which therefore justifies the importance for a writer to represent these relations between the facts as relations between propositions and to express these again in the linear ordering of words, phrases and sentences whereas 'the reader has the task of establishing these relations the other way around with the additional knowledge about the usual ordering of facts' (Van Dijk 1977).

Throughout the analysis of T1, T2, and T3 above, I noticed that a comparison of the two first opening sentences already showed a different mode of mediating the same event; although the T2 report starts with the nominal phrase 'hard-hitting British troops', I however notice that this form of complex nominal group in general

is more frequent in the T1 report. The syntactico-semantic position of these nominal expressions in the clause structure can reveal some strategic moves which whether intentional or not may play some roles in the textual interpretation of the reports. It is worth quoting Fowler and Kress (1979:41) who in fact argue that 'syntax may also reverse the distribution of rights and duties'. Their example 'rioting blacks shot dead' shows according to them that 'someone who has something done to him by another can be made responsible for his own suffering'; linguistically this is effected by thematization. The position of theme is normally associated with agent and there is 'a high probability for subject to correlate with theme' (Huddleston 1988:150). For example, the heavily post modified noun phrase 'phase' in 'the second phase of the battle for the Falklands' has the thematic position through its foregrounding in the first sentence of T1 and is the subject/theme of the main clause || The second phase ...air attacks || ; it is also the agent of the coordinated clause [and unconfirmed reports]. The Agent of the nominalisation reports is not disclosed in the following subordinate clause || that some British troops had already moved forward || , a clause which is also the object of the previous clause. T1 (*Guardian*) therefore chose to make a nominal group thematic and also gives it the agent role and generalizing it to the event rather than the causers of the event itself.

In T2 *Sun* although it starts with a nominalization, it is however a human entity that is made the subject of the opening sentence making therefore the actual participants in the conflict thematic by giving them the agent role. Hence in T2 clause || Sea Harrier jets ...base || the subject is also a nominalization which is the subject agent of the clause; the affected participant is also a nominal group 'Argentine military base'; Here again the participants to the conflict are not human participants who normally would collocate with the action of leading an attack, but rather giving the role to an inanimate object therefore making the verb lexically empty; a characteristic not always specific to T1.

Another element is the use of transitive verbs of material/physical processes in T2 (capture, led) expressing some transactivity (cf. Chapters 4 and 5 of this thesis) whereas T1 uses mostly intransitive verbs (got, moved). It has previously been established (Chapter 4) that constructions with intransitive verbs mean that with

any action clause there is one inherent role which is that of the participant affected by the process in question; Fillmore (1968) describes this as the semantic neutral function and the objective one, where the affected is the goal in a transitive clause and the actor in an intransitive clause (cf. Chapter 3 and chapter 4 of this work).

It is interesting also to notice the attribution of the action of *moving to capture* to some *report*,

> and unconfirmed reports that some British troops had already moved forward to capture the strategically placed airstrip at Goose Green.

therefore showing that in T1 the paper distances itself from the report itself (see example above); whereas in T2 there is a direct involvement in the reporting since the source of attribution of the information of *capturing* and *leading* seems to be the paper itself,

> Hard-hitting British troops last night captured Goose Green in another vital Falklands battle.
> Sea Harrier jets led the attack on the Argentine military base.

In T3 (D.M) the first sentence opens up with the main clause

> [at least six more Argentine aircraft were shot down ... beachhead]

where the subject theme is a nominal group (see section 6.2) and the subject agent is absent. The process *shot down* is a verb of physical action requiring an animate agent; once more the real participants taking part in the conflict are absent or deleted,

> At LEAST six more Argentine aircraft were shot down yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy ships of the Falkands beachhead.

277

In the next sentence, the clauses

|| the losses spell disaster for the Argentine military junta in their efforts]
and || to counter the success of British landings ||

show that participants are abstract nominalizations: the *losses*, *success*, *landings*
and the verbs *spell*, *counter*, *succeed* would normally go with animate subjects.

6.1.4   Concluding remark

An exhaustive analysis of T1 (*Guardian*), T2 (*Sun*) and T3 (*Daily Mirror*), might
show more ideological effect and content of the two forms of mediation (cf. Kress
1983), by pointing out the way the significant actions are presented (nominal-
ized/nominal group or full sentence form) in each report.

6.2   Thematic structure and Methodology

The method I am going to apply to analyse the thematic structure of some reports
requires some clarification of the notion of theme itself following some critical as-
sessement of the Hall dayan definition (1985) on which I have relied so far. Halliday
states that 'every clause has a topical theme, this being the first element in the clause
that has some function in the ideational structure' (1985:56). The initial position
of theme is questioned by Huddleston who sees it as 'difficult to accept that all
initial elements can be assigned a common function, called theme, interpretable as
indicating what the clause is about' (1988:158). Huddleston, unlike Halliday (1985),
would not consider for instance deictics such as 'there' as thematic even if it is in
initial position in the clause as in the following phrase:

There's a fallacy in your argument

where he argues that 'it is impossible to make sense of the idea that the validity of the information is made to rest on *there*.' In this study I shall consider the most topical element which correlates with the subject/agent as the theme of the sentence or the clause studied. This position can be filled by animate or inanimate nominals of various forms so long as they occupy that position. This limitation of the thematic structure to specific elements is motivated by first, the controversy over an exact definition of theme which is applied either purely to linguistic expressions or to both linguistic expressions and referents or meanings and secondly my interest in investigating some specific foregrounded expressions playing an important role in the functioning of the clause as an interactive event. I am interested in this study in what Fowler sees as the 'effects of transitivity' and which he defined as

> the fundamental part of the linguistic constitution of reality (Fowler 1985:70)

6.2.1 Thematic function of agency

Theme is the expression used by a speaker/writer for what he announces as the basic topic of his utterance i.e. the thematic subject; thus Halliday (1970) defines it as :

> The peg on which the meaning is hung

The thematic subject is identified by way of using a passive. The subject/agent and subject/theme can coincide sometimes.

e.g. industrial action seems certain to hit the Nation's telecommunications network. (Kress 1983)

The phrase *industrial action* is subject agent of the process *hit.*

e.g. Telecom employees are likely to reimpose work bans on strike within a week ...(Kress 1983)

279

where *Telecom employees* is both subject/theme of main clause and subject/agent of embedded clause [*to reimpose work bans on strike*]

Throughout this analysis, the same terms already seen in this chapter and in Chapter 5 will be used.

6.2.2   Model of analysis

Semantic roles and Agency

A list of the nominalizations, nominal groups classified as non-specific participants and verbs in each text under analysis will probably show which one expresses any significant content in the context of interactivity.

To undertake this analysis, two tables are set up to account for:

First, the type of noun in thematic position in each text

Second, showing the nominalizations and nominal groups and verbs in each text.

This model I want to apply in sections below, has been partly proposed by Kress (1983) who applied it successfully in the analysis of two reports on industrial action 'strike by telecommunications technicians' by two Australian newspapers *The Age* and *The News*.

My hypothesis in this analysis is: if the results are positive, they will show, in the case of action giving way to reification in nouns (nominalizations and nominal groups used as active participants as seen above), that the verbs are lexically empty and the reports indirectly mystified.

The method used for this analysis consists into three stages as described in section 6.2.3 below.

6.2.3   Stages of analysis

The first stage is the distribution of the functions of subject/theme and subject/agent in sentence clauses of T1, T2, T3 under analysis (May 25th, 1982) followed by a discussion singling out the participants in terms of their animateness or inanimateness, showing therefore their value as participants.

The second stage is to set up the tables showing the types of noun in thematic position in the three texts, i.e. distinguishing the Personal/Institutional agents from the abstract nouns (actions or effects including passive subjects) followed by the table showing sentence by sentence the nominalizations and nominal groups and the corresponding verbs as stated above.

The third stage extends the analysis of stage 2 to more materiel to test the results. The results of the comparative study of Stage 1 and Stage 2 and 3 i.e. the distribution of subject/theme in the role of subject/agent and the types of linguistic categories which correspond to these semantic functions are discussed.

These results which are quantified, are meant to identify the differences between the three newspapers investigated, the *Guardian* , the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*, following the type of grammatical structure used and the possible semantico-pragmatic interpretation they imply. The assumption made in this study follows what is considered as the semantic properties of a newspaper story (Van Dijk 1985b:122). One important property is the 'respect of a relevant structure'. For instance what is most important or interesting comes first and details come later so that the reader gets the most relevant information before going to the details (Van Dijk 1985b:122). The purpose here is to evaluate the types of information that is given prominence in the three texts studied and the types of participants in thematic position of agent. The evaluation of the relevant information for each text should normally correspond to the ordering of clauses denoting those facts reported (facts followed by causes and other details follow). The corpus for this analysis is produced in appendix 3.

6.2.3.1 Stage 1: Subject/theme and subject/agent in T1, T2, T3

Each text (T1, T2, T3) is deconstructed into twelve sentences. Notice the resemblance in the headlines of T1, T2 and T3 in the front pages (appendix 3), and how the reports are developing the news later on (appendix 3).

I have taken sentence by sentence from the three texts in turn, to show the comparison, instead of dealing with each text separately.

T1 S1

British ships supporting the San Carlos bridgehead on East Falkland once more came under heavy Argentinian air attack yesterday, leaving some of them with unspecified damage.

Subject/theme: 'British ships supporting the San Carlos bridgehead on East Falkands'.

The agent is 'Argentinian attack'. The thematic participant 'British ships' is the object of an action performed by an abstraction 'Argentinian attack' which is given the agent- role. Both participants are inanimate entities acting for implicit animate ones as the former are unable to interact without the latter 'the human agents involved in the conflict'. The action of 'supporting' and 'coming' is done by the 'British ships' which are according to our knowledge of the world minor actors in such an action but still given prominence. Hence transitive verbs of physical action occuring with inanimate entities (cf. Lyons' notion of first order entity and second order entity in Semantics 2, 1977).

So, following this construction, the actual participants to the conflict are 'British ships' and 'Argentinian attack' respectively an 'Equipment/Property' and an 'abstraction/nominalization, showing therefore an absence of human participants as agents of a transitive physical process. The second clause is a consequence of the main one, the relation to the former being a functional one. A certain coherence is marked by the relatedness of facts although the order of propositions is not linear

(logical). First identified participant is the victim (British ships) then the actual action (attack) responsible from which the causers are inferred (Argentinians) by presupposition; the effect of the action comes last in the sentence (damage).

T2 S1

Seven more Argentine jets were blasted out of the sky yesterday as the enemy launched a new attack on our Task Force.

Subject/theme of main clause: 'Seven more Argentine jets'.

There is no mention of the agent of the verbal action 'blast'; the subject/theme of main clause is ' seven more Argentine jets' which is the subject of a passive of a physical process 'blast'. Here we also have an instrumental inanimate entity made the full participant in the clause. and the transitive verb of physical action 'launched an attack' has a generalization (enemy) as an agent, and a noun phrase and generalisation 'task force' as an affected. The order of the propositions does not follow the relatedness of facts since the prominence is given to the consequence of an action which is mentioned in a clause connected to the former by a weak an ambiguous conjunction of causativity 'as'. A certain disjunction is noticeable between the two clauses as the two actions (blasted) and (launch an attack) are independent and not really related as cause and effect; however a careful reader would connect the two events as interrelated by inference. the relation is a functional one by introducing further participants.

T3 S1

Seven more Argentine warplanes were shot down yesterday in a desperate new battle with the Task Force.

Subject/theme: 'Seven more Argentine war planes'

which is also subject of a passive with the physical process 'shot down'.

There is no mention of the agent role with the verb of physical action 'shot', al-

283

though one may consider 'task force' in the text as the agent. The agent is not directly mentioned but rather buried in the circumstance 'in a battle with the 'task force'. The thematic subject is an inanimate participant 'seven more Argentine war planes' an instrumental category of participant 'Weapons' again hiding the human participant as the real entity in the process.

T1 S2

But the British anti-aircraft missile and gun crews claimed to have shot down seven of the attacking aircraft.

Subject/theme is both the instrumental and the human generalized entity which form a complex compound: 'the British anti-aircraft missile and gun crews' as is **subject/agent** of the embedded clause 'to have shot down seven of the attacking aircraft'.

The agent role is given to an animate participant the nominal group 'The British anti-aircraft missile and gun crews', the process is a verb of physical action 'shot down' which is a transitive verb; the second participant is a nominal group representing a second order entity 'seven of the attacking aircraft' and inanimate affected by the physical process 'shot down'.

T2 S2

Waves of Skyhawks and Mirages screamed down on warships patrolling near Port San Carlos, where British troops staged their D-Day invasion.

Subject/theme: 'Waves of Skyhawks and Mirages' also **subject/agent** of the main clause.

The subject/agent of the intransitive verb of movement 'to scream down' (used here metaphorically) are inanimate participants 'waves of Skyhawks' and 'Mirages'; the affected participant is also an inanimate entity, here a nominalization 'warships patrolling near San Carlos'; also in this sentence, we have a reification of a nomi-

nalization 'D.Day invasion' by a transitive verb of movement 'staged'.

T3 S2

The Mirages and Skyhawks, were destroyed during repeated attacks to prevent ships unloading men and weapons onto the beachhead.

Subject/theme: 'the Mirages and Skyhawks' also a passive subject of main clause [were destroyed]. The agent of the physical process 'destroyed' is not evident and in the embedded clause 'repeated attacks' is a nominalization agent of the transitive verb of physical action 'to prevent'

T1 S3

In particular the Rapier missile batteries deployed on the surrounding hillsides scored their first "kills."

Subject/theme: 'The Rapier missile batteries deployed on the surrounding hillsides' and **subject/agent** of process of physical action 'scored'.

An inanimate agent 'Rapier missile batteries' of a verb 'scored' which normally implies an animate agent. a nominalization/abstraction 'kills' is the affected participant of the action of scoring.

T2 S3

The ships hit back with missiles and rapid-fire guns as Harriers zoomed in to take on the Argy planes

Subject/theme and **subject/agent** of main clause: 'The ships'

The subject agent of a transitive verb of physical action 'hit' is an inanimate entity 'ship' and the affected participant is omitted. In the subordinate clause another inanimate agent 'Harriers' of a transitive verb of physical action 'take on' has an inanimate affected participant 'Argie planes'; 'Harriers' is also agent of the intran-

sitive verb of movement 'zoomed', again reifying an inanimate entity.

T3 S3

At least three times the Argentinian planes braved a steel curtain of flak and missiles to reach the vital unloading point.

Subject/theme and **subject/agent**: 'the Argentinian planes' is also subject/agent of the embedded clause 'to reach the vital unloading point'

An inhuman inanimate entity 'at least three times the Argentinian planes' is agent of the verb of action 'brave' (used metaphorically) with an inanimate affected participant 'a still curtain of flaks and missiles'; we also have an inanimate entity 'Argentinian planes' as agent of a verb of movement 'reach', again a reification of noun here.

T1 S4

First reports of the latest air attacks suggested that the damage on the British side could also turn out to be serious, although no details were available.

Subject/theme of main clause: 'First reports of the latest air attacks' also **subject/agent** of a transitive verb of mental process 'suggested' in the main clause.

The agent 'first reports' is also a nominalization. The abstract nominal 'damage' is agent of verb of mental process 'turn out' in the embedded clause. The object being the embedded clause [that ... damaged], for the first case and the coordinated clause [but ... details] for the second case.

T2 S4

British troops on the bridgehead let rip at the marauders with Rapier missiles

Subject/theme and **subject/agent**: British troops on the bridgehead

The agent is a human animate entity 'British troops' of a verb of physical action 'let rip' the affected participant is a nominalization/generalization 'marauders' which also stand for an animate entity.

T3 S4

The Defence Ministry in London admitted that some ships may have been damaged, but said there were no firm details

Subject/theme: 'Defence Ministry' also **subject/agent** of main clause [The Defence Ministry admitted] and of the coordinated clause [but said ... details].

An authority is made an institutional agent. 'Defence Ministry', is agent of a verb of mental process 'admit'. The object being the embedded clause [that warships ... damaged]; the same entity is agent of a verb of physical process and speech act 'said', the object of which is the coordinated clause [but ... details].

T1 S5

One eye witness, the BBC's correspondent Brian Hanrahan spoke of three Skyhawk fighter bombers "racing the full length of the anchorage, dropping their bomb loads as they went; one went off with a terrible blast between two store ships, rocking both of them in the water".

Subject/theme: ' One eye witness', also **subject/agent** of main clause.

The object of the main clause is the nominal group 'three Skyhawk fighter bombers' also agent of the embedded clauses || racing the full length of the anchorage || and || dropping their bomb loads|| 'bomb loads' is agent of 'went off' and 'rocking both of them in the water' A nominal group 'three Skyhawk fighter bombers' is agent of verbs of physical action 'racing', 'dropping'; a nominalization 'bomb loads' is agent of a verb of physical action 'went off'

T2 S5

Some task force ships may have been damaged but no details were available

Subject/theme: 'some task force ships'

Subject/agent : omitted.

An inanimate entity 'task force ships' is the subject/theme of main clause and is subject of the passive, with the physical process 'damaged'. The agent of the clause ——no details were available—— where a participant process is nominalized, is omitted .

T3 S5

And it was disclosed that the frigate Antelope was devastated when a lone Navy hero lost his struggle to defuse an unexploded bomb on board.

Subject/theme: 'it'

also a subject of a passive 'was disclosed' the object being the embedded clause || that the frigate antelope was devastated|| The agent of 'disclosed' is omitted in this passive construction.

T1 S6

Outside the anchorage in Falkland Sound, the Royal Navy's Type 21 frigate II.M.S Antelope was meanwhile lying abandoned, her engine room wrecked when an unexploded 500 lb bomb went off as a naval bomb disposal team tried to defuse it.

Subject/theme of main clause: 'the Royal Navy's type 21 frigate II.M.S. Antelope'

also made the subject of a passive 'lying abandoned' the agent of the process 'abandon' is omitted. So an inanimate entity 'the Royal Navy's type 21 frigate H.M.S. Antelope is subject/theme associated with verbs normally used for animate entities 'lying', 'abandoned'; a nominalization 'an unexploded 500 lb bomb' is agent of a verb of physical action 'went off', and a generalization 'a naval disposal team'

288

is agent of verbs of action 'tried', 'to defuse'.

T2 S6

An eighth Argentinian plane was seen limping away from the battle zone trailing smoke

Subject/theme: An eighth Argentinian plane also **Subject/agent** of ||limping away from the battle ...smoke|| and also subject of a passive 'was seen' with the agent unspecified.

Here also an inanimate entity 'an eighth Argentinian plane' is agent of a verb of movement 'limping' which requires an animate entity.

T3 S6

He died instantly in the blast and last night the £28 million ship was abandonned and in danger of sinking.

Subject/theme: 'he' and the agent of the process 'abandon' is omitted, the ship is made the subject of the passive and agent of the process 'sinking'.

An inanimate entity is made an affected participant therefore a passive subject.

T1 S7

One man died seven were injured

Subject/theme: 'one man'

and the causer of the death and the injury is not specified. An animate entity is the subject/theme 'one man' of an intransitive verb 'died',

T2 S7

It was the third big blitz in four days by the Argies.

289

Subject/theme:

'it' also the subject of the passive.

The agent is an animate entity, 'Argies' of a nominalized process of physical action 'the third big blitz'

T3 S7

The Argentine air force is paying a terrible price for its attacks on the Task Force.

Subject/theme: ' The Argentine air force'

also **subject/agent** of [is paying a price] and of the nominalized process 'attacks' the affected being the 'task force'

T1 S8

They had been lifted aboard by helicopter — one of several teams working with the task force — when the bomb smashed into the engine room on Sunday.

Subject/theme: 'They'

which is also the subject of the passive 'had been lifted' the agent is 'helicopter — one of several teams' also agent of 'working with the task force'

An inanimate entity 'helicopter' is agent of a verb of physical action 'lifted', the affected is the personal pronoun 'they' (the seven); 'one of several teams' is a generalization, agent of a verb of action 'working'; the 'bomb' is an inanimate agent of a verb of physical action 'smashed'

T2 S8

They have now lost a massive total of 47 planes.

Subject/theme: 'They'

The agent of the verb 'lost' is also the personal pronoun 'they' which stands for 'Argies', an animate entity 'metaphorically' used for 'Argentinians'; the object is an inanimate entity 'a massive total of 47 planes'

T3 S8

It is now estimated they have lost well over 70 aircraft.

Subject/theme: 'it' a neutral participant made a subject of a passive.

The agent of the verb 'estimated' is omitted whereas the agent of 'lost' is still 'they' which stands for 'Argentinian air force'

T1 S9

Whether Antelope can now be salvaged remains to be seen but as a fighting asset she certainly has to be written off.

Subject/theme: ' whether Antelope' also made the subject of a passive 'be salvaged' the agent is omitted as well as the agents of [to be seen] and [to be written off].

An inanimate entity is reified by the use of the verb 'salvaged' and also reified by an abstraction through a nominalization 'a fighting asset' which is the object of [has to be written off]

T2 S9 TV news man Michael Nicholson gave a dramatic live account of yesterday's raid reporting from one of the task force ships

Subject/theme: 'TV news man Michael Nicholson' also **Subject/agent** of [gave a dramatic account] and [reporting]

An animate agent 'TV newsman Michael Nicholson' is agent of a transitive verb 'gave', and 'reporting', the object is a nominalization 'a dramatic live account of yesterday's raid';

291

T3 S9

BBC TV reporter Brian Hanrahan was in a helicopter when yesterday's air attacks began.

Subject/theme: 'TV reporter Brian Hanrahan'

A nominalization 'air attacks' is agent of a verb of action 'began'.

T1 S10

H.M.S. Ardent burned and sank in the sound after being hit during the initial landings.

Subject/theme: 'H.M.S. Ardent'

An inanimate entity is an affected participant of the actions of 'sinking' and 'burning' which are verbs used intransitively here; the agent of the verb of physical action 'hit' is omitted, the affected participant is also 'H.M.S Ardent'.

T2 S10

Viewers heard him fling himself to the deck as Mirages hurtled overhead.

Subject/theme:

'viewers' also **subject/agent** of [heard him ... deck]

A nominalization 'generalization' is agent of a verb of mental process 'heard'. An inanimate entity 'Mirages' is agent of an intransitive verb 'hurtled'

T3 S10

"Apparently they were willing to accept heavy losses to get at the Task Force", he said

Subject/theme of main clause: 'they' which is also **subject/agent** of embedded clauses ||to accept ...force|| and ||to get at the task force|| the agent of 'said' is an animate entity 'he' (BBC, TV reporter ...the object of the main clause is a nominalization 'losses'; the affected participant of the second embedded clause is a generalization.

T1 S11

The Navy has eight Type 21s in all, each armed with Exocet anti-missiles, a 4.5 inch gun, Seacat short range anti-aircraft missiles and a Lynx anti-submarine helicopter.

Subject/theme: ' the Navy' also **subject/agent** of the clause [has ...helicopter]

an institutional agent is used here in a generalized way, the agent of the process 'armed' is not specified;

T2 S11

There was gunfire and Nicholson could be heard shouting: "keep down, John, for God's sake."

Subject/theme: 'gunfire'

and the agent of 'shout' is 'Nicholson'.

The agent of 'shouting' is a personal subject 'Nicholson'; also the subject of a passive in the coordinated clause of the mental process 'could be heard'. The theme being an abstraction 'gun fire' and the object of 'shouting' being a proposition 'keep down, John, for God's sake'

T3 S11

From a dip between the two hillcoks we watched two waves of planes come through.

Subject/theme: 'we' also **subject/agent** of main clause [we watched ...through]

293

The agent of a verb of physical action 'come' is an inanimate entity 'two waves of planes' and 'we' a personal agent of verb 'watched'

T1 S12

To loose two of them in such a short period is obviously a blow to the task force commander, Rear Admiral John "Sandy" Woodward, but in London the Defence Secretary, Mr John Nott moved quickly to reassure MPs that since Ardent sank, "the task force has been reinforced by the arrival of more highly capable warships more than compensating for those damaged or lost in action so far."

Subject/theme: 'to loose two of them'

and 'Defence Secretary is the agent of the coordinated clause ||but in London the Defence Secretary, Mr. John Nott' moved|| and of the embedded clause || to reassure MPs|| the agent of the process 'sank' in the relative clause||that since Ardent sank|| is omitted. The agent of 'reinforced' and 'compensating' is a complex nominal phrase [The arrival of more ...warships]. the affected is 'the task force' and the agent of 'damaged' omitted.

A number of institutional agents follow 'the Defence Secretary' (of process 're-assure') the affected being 'MPs'; a generalization 'the task force' is an affected participant, the agent being a nominalization 'the arrival' and inanimate entities and abstractions 'warships', the verb being 'reinforced' ; these abstractions are also agent of the verb 'compensating' ; the nominalization 'action' is an abstract agent of a verb of action 'damaged', the affected being the indefinite pronoun 'those'

T2 S12

The ITN reporter added: "A 1000 lb was dropped near us."

Subject/theme: ' The ITN reporter' also **subject/agent** of process'added'.

A nominalization 'the ITN reporter' is subject/agent of the verb 'added'; the agent of 'dropped' is omitted

294

"As the second wave turned away the red trails of missiles followed them and there were two loud explosions," said Hanrahan.

Subject/theme: 'the second wave' also **subject/agent** of 'turned away' and 'red trails of missiles' is agent of the process 'followed' 'Hanrahan' is agent of the process 'said'

An abstraction 'the second wave' is both the non-transactive agent of a verb of movement 'turned away' and the affected by the process 'followed', the agent of this process being 'the red trails of missiles'. A human entity is agent of the speech act 'said' in the main clause ‖ said Hanrahan‖ .

In section 6.2.3.1, I attempted to give an explanatory interpretation of the linguistic and functional distribution of **subject/theme** and **subject/agent** described above either as a nominalization (including noun phrases, compounds, generalisations), or personal or institutional entities. In the next section 6.2.3.2, I extend in a more schematic way the analysis in order to test quantitatively the above description. These quantifications are illustrated by tables for each report as specified in the begining of section 6.3. This constitutes stage 2 of the analysis.

6.2.3.2   Stage 2: Types of nouns in thematic position in tables

The first table shows the distribution of personal/institutional agents i.e. the specific participants in the conflict including the institutions which will occur in thematic position. More personal/institutional agents or in thematic position would imply more direct reporting because the participants are animate and human.

The table also shows figures for the agents represented by abstractions/generalizations and the subjects of passives (objects) in the three texts (T1, T2, T3) analysed. Abstractions and generalizations show a tendency to either use of unspecific participants which mystify the true ones or omit them. The result of the prominence of

these constructions would make the text less informative.

The second table lists the nominalizations, noun phrases, or complex nominals with the verbs they occur with in the same texts studied in the first table. Nominalizations may present problems of comprehension for the reader of the newspaper as explained in Chapter 4 of this thesis. This table will try to show how the three newspapers present the significant actions in nominalized rather than in full sentence form, which leads also to the personification of abstract concepts making them agents of physical action verbs which is a metaphorical way of presenting the event. the result if positive would be that the verb processes used with do not express any significant content and would show how the paper's role is to attach its own evaluation to the mediation already performed.

Illustrative material 1

The *Guardian* T1, the *Sun T2*, the *Daily Mirror* T3

Date: 25-5-1982

Eleven paragraphs of each report (appendix 3) are reproduced here, 3 texts are studied (twelve sentences for each text).

	T1	T2	T3
Personal/Institutional Agents	7	5	7
Abstract nouns (Action or effects including passive subjects)	12	7	6

Table 6.1 : Type of Noun in Thematic Position

In the next table the nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and the corresponding verbs are accounted for in each report.

Text 1

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	British ships, Argentinian air attack unspecified damage	came, leaving
2	British anti-aircraft missile and gun crews, attacking aircraft	claimed, have shot down
3	The Rapier missile batteries the surrounding first "kills"	deployed, scored
4	first reports, latest air attacks, damage, no details	suggested, turn out, were
5	Skyhawk fighter bombers, anchorage, bomb loads, store ships	racing, dropping, went, went off, rocking
6	R.N.'s type 21 frigate HMS Antelope, engine room, unexploded 500lb bomb a naval disposal team	was lying abandonned wrecked, went off, tried, to defuse
8	one of several teams, task force, the bomb	working, smashed
9	a fighting asset	salvaged, has to be written off,
10	initial landings	burned, sank, being hit
11	the Navy, Exocet anti-ship missiles a 4.5 inch gun, Seacat short range anti-aircraft missiles, a Lynx anti-submarine helicopter	has, armed
12	a blow, task force commander, arrival, warships, action	is, move, reassure, sank has been reinforced, damaged, lost, compensating
	36	37

Table 6.1a Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and Verbs in T1 *text 1*

Text 2

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	attack	blasted out
2	warships, D.Day invasion	screamed down, patrolling, staged
3	rapid fire guns	hit back, zoomed, take on
4	marauders	let rip
5	task force ships, details	may have, been damaged were
6	battle zone, trailing smoke	was seen limping away
7	third big blitz	was
8	a massive total	have lost
9	live account, raid	reporting, gave
10	viewers	heard, fling, hurtled
11	gun fire	was, heard, shouting
12	ITN reporter, 1000 lb. bomb	added, was dropped
	17	25

Table 6.1b Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals and verbs in **T2** *Text 2*

298

Text 3

Sentence	Nominalizations,NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	Argentine war planes, battle	were shot down
2	repeated attacks	were destroyed, prevent, unloading
3	a steel curtain of flak and missiles, unloading point	braved, reach
4	The Defence Ministry, no firm details	admitted, have been damaged, said, were
5	struggle, unexploded bomb	was disclosed, was devastated, lost defuse
6	blast, £28 million ship, danger of sinking	died, abandonned
7	Argentine air force, price, attacks	is paying
8	70 aircraft	is estimated have lost
9	BBC TV reporter, air attacks	was, began
10	heavy losses	were willing, get said
11	trails of missiles, two loud explosions	turned away, followed were said
12	ITN reporter, a dramatic recording, bombings	played back fling on
	24	27

Table 6.1c Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals and verbs in **T3** *Text 3*

6.2.3.3 Stage 3: Extension of stage 2

The following study of more material from the three newspapers is undertaken in order to support our analysis of the three texts above and attempt to show if we can have a general rule for the three newspapers in the way they report events. For that purpose, more texts from each paper are examined. These are from the following dates 26-5-1982, 26-4-1982, 27-4-1982. A totality of 9 texts are looked at for this part of the study.

Illustrative material 2

The *Guardian* T1, the *Sun* T2, the*Daily Mirror* T3

Date: 26-5-1982

Ten sentences from each each report are selected

	T1	T2	T3
Personal/Institutional Agents	3	10	7
Abstract Nouns (action or effects including passive subjects)	12	7	9

Table 6.2 Type of Noun in Thematic Position

Text 1

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	losses, destroyer	has suffered, said, believed to be, damaged
2	television interview, no details, the severity of Argentinian attacks	gave, acknowledged
3	three Argentinian Skyhawk fighter bombers, renewed attacks	were brought down, marked
4	raids	were
5	second raid, attackers, ship missiles, programme of patrols, military stores	were brought down were, continuing, unload, brought
6	warships, air attacks, fighter bombers, damage, raid	have been stationed, break up, coming, repairing, transferring
7	support ships	confirmed, get stronger, lying
8	requisitioned civilians freighters	were damaged
	22	25

Table 6.2a Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals and Verbs in **T1** *text 1*

Text 2

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPs, complex nominals	Verbs
1	sentence of death, 500 lb unexploded bomb, air raid	had been, was lodged
2	the high explosive shell, bomb disposal expert	went off, tried, remove
	5	5

Table 6.2b Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and verbs in **T2** *text 2*

Text 3

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	practice flights	made
2	officers	were steering
3	air attack	came,
4	hits, fires	suffered, was set, save, become abandonned
5	500 lb unexploded bomb	died, tried, defused, lodged
6	the frigate's end bomb	came, exploded, ripping
	7	14

Table 6.2c Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals and verbs in *T3 text 3*

Illustrative material 3

The *Guardian* T1, the *Sun* T2, the *Daily Mirror* T3

Date: 26-4-1982

I have selected 13 sentences in each report

	T1	T2	T3
Personal/Institutional Agents	11	11	9
Abstract Nouns	13	9	7

Table 6.3 Type of Noun in Thematic Position in T1, T2, T3

Text 1

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	a swift operation Argentinian surrender	have recaptured, forced announced
2	British casualties	were said
3	small defending force limited resistance	put up, was not known
4	settlement, British troops	landed
5	control	have taken
6	announcement	was made
7	reporters, questions statement, sailors	cutting off, called congratulate
8	Argentine forces British forces	surrendered
9	Argentine forces, limited resistance	offered
10	our forces, warships	added, were landed were supported
	19	17

Table 6.3a Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals and Verbs in T1 *Text 1*

Text 2

Sentence	Nominalizations,NPs, complex nominals	Verbs
1	Britain counter invasion forces, stolen island	swept on
2	battling royal marines, advance guard, landing	followed up, made
3	Britain's task force	lurked in, strafed were said, wounded
4	spokesman, torpedoes the commander	said, fired, was armed, thought, could fire
5	British task group operations	engaged, detected
6	39 Argentinian scrap merchants, whaling station,	landed, dismantle, sparked off, raising
7	provisions, surface whaling station, scrap metal merchants	attacked, was, unloading, dismantle
	18	22

Table 6.3b Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and verbs in **T2** it
Text 2

Text 3

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	Royal marine commandos dramatic dawn attack	recaptured
2	a hail of rocket, machine gun fire	swept, attacked lurking
3	the operation	began
4	the defenders' noses	slipped, launched
5	task, assault force	was, reconnaitre
6	plan	did not know, had been approved
7	military risks, full landing worsening weather	decided, were
8	the battle, rocket attack the surface	opened, had been spotted
9	leading elements, Britain's task force	found, trapped
	18	17

Table 6.3c Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and verbs in **T3** *text 3*

Illustrative material 4

The *Guardian* T1, the *Sun* T2, the *Daily Mirror* T3

Date: 27-4-1982

I have selected 15 sentences for each Text

	T1	T2	T3
Personal/Institutional Agents	13	10	14
Abstract nouns (actions or effects, including passive subjects)	20	14	10

Table 6.4 Type of Noun in Thematic Position in T1, T2, T3

Text 1

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPS, complex nominals	Verbs
1	defending garrison	is brought
2	main assault, troops carrying helicopters, settlement	brought forward took off, land
3	an account of subsequent battle, press briefing, planning staff	was given
4	hurried timing, operation	had been prepared, conducted
5	the naval bombardment, the defenders, known positions	was directed, to impress, are avoided
6	a position of some superiority, the Argentinian opposition, attackers, defenders	overlooking, is found limited, are numbered
7	approaches to Argentinian main positions, surrender	had been mined, is accepted
8	a leading seaman	was wounded
9	radio contact	could be made
	21	18

Table 6.4a - Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and verbs in T1
Text 1

Text 2

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPs complex nominals	Verbs
1	incredible blunder	allowed
2	reinforcements, threatened attack	ferrying, to flight off
3	a reconnaissance flight,	flashed
4	the chopper pilots, message, sub's location	is received
5	Argentine artillery position, ack-ack fire	came
6	commander in charge of the coming assault, attack, helicopters signals	decide, advance, receiving
7	battle	ordered, commence, to be fired
8	the two helicopters pilots, message	had, engage, flashed
9	headsets, blunt order	cackled, attack
10	armour piercing bullets, aerial bombardment	riddled, returned, blasted, had, order, fire back
11	plans, the taking of the wind, sudden sighting, H hours attacks	had been drawn up, approved, was taken, bring forward
12	marine ops commander	said
13	our spotting, lucku break	was, miss, was
14	invasion force commander, hesitation, operation, a result	had, bringing, recapture, hoist
	31	35

Table 6.4b Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and verbs in **T2** *Text 2*

Text 3

Sentence	Nominalizations, NPs, complex nominals	Verbs
1	the battling Britons, dinner	got down
2	the opposing commander	passed round, talked about, had gone
3	the civilized scene, British warship, perfect end, gentleman at arms, wrecked submarine	
4	Argentine officers, gratitude	left, recorded, said
5	details, conference, recovery, invaders	gave, leading
6	operation, landing	said, had been arranged, avoiding, were involved
7	a naval bombardment, Argentinian defenders, minds	was aimed, to miss, decided, to fight, were shown, could put, given, change, surrender
8	operations	revealed, needed ending, had claimed
9	British assault group	said, was fired
10	machine guns, reconnaissance helicopters	were directed
11	reinforcements	spotted, to land
	24	30

Table 6.4c Nominalizations, noun phrases, complex nominals, and verbs in **T3** *Text 3*

6.3   Summary and Results

Chapter 6 attempted to extend the analysis performed in Chapter 5 on the trans-activity roles and the distribution of the six categories of participants described in relation to the threefold division of processes into positive, negative and neutral. In this chapter the distribution of the processes is further looked at in order to establish the degree of effectiveness carried out by their actions meanings whether they are physical/material verbs, mental processes as well as speech acts within their interaction with the peripheral participants defined in Chapter 4 as nominalizations, abstractions and generalizations etc. I am interested in, for instance, trying to see to

what extent the argument posited by Halliday (1985) that the participant engaged in a mental process is 'endowed with a consciousness' as a semantic requirement and how this is not always directly visible in the texts studied. Halliday would consider some constructions like 'the fifth day saw them at the summit' as metaphorical (cf. Huddleston 1988:325) and Bolinger (1980) argues that the use of such construction is not devoid of bias or ideology (cf. Bolinger 1980, Chap.13). For example items such as nominalizations (e.g. *negotiations* failed) or phrases presenting instruments as actors (e.g. Harrier jets downed one Argentinian airplane) are the main participants in the reports of the Falkland conflict.

The results of the quantifications in tables 6.1 (a, b, c), 6.2 (a, b, c) 6.3 (a, b, c), and 6.4 (a, b, c) show that in general the three newspapers studied have a tendency to use artificial participants both with mental processes as well as material processes. Thus in Table 6.1a (T1) I have numbered 31 verbs of physical/material process (came, leaving, claimed, shot down, racing, dropping, went, went off, rocking, lying abandonned, wrecked, went off, tried, defuse, working, smashed, salvaged, written off, borned, sank, hit, armed, move, sank, reinforced, damaged, lost, compensating), 2 verbs of mental process (suggest, turn out) and 1 speech act (reassure).

In Table 6.1b (T2) I have numbered 16 verbs of physical/material process (blasted out, screamed down, patrolling, staged, hit back, zoomed, take on, let rip, damaged, seen, limping away, lost, gave, fling, hurtled, dropped), two verbs of mental process (heard, heard), and 3 speech acts (report, shouting, added).

In Table 6.1c (T3) I have numbered 20 verbs of physical/material process (shot down, destroyed, prevent, unloading, braved, reach, damaged, devastated, lost, defuse), 4 verbs of mental process (admitted, disclosed, estimated, willing), 3 speech acts (said, said, said).

In Table 6.2a (T1) I have numbered 17 verbs of physical/material process (suffered, damaged, gave, brought down, marked, brought down, continuing, unload, brought, stationed, break up, coming, repairing, transferring, get stronger, lying, damaged), 3 verbs of mental process (believed, acknowledged, confirmed), one speech act (said).

In Table 6.2b (T2) I have numbered 4 verbs of physical/material process (lodged, went off, tried, remove).

In Table 6.2c (T3) I have numbered 14 verbs of physical/material process (made, steering, came, suffered, set, save, become abandonned, died, tried, defused, lodged, came, exploded, ripping).

In Table 6.3a (T1) I have numbered 10 verbs of physical/material process (recaptured, forced, landed, taken, cutting off, surrendered, offered, landed, supported, made), 3 verbs of mental process (put up, known, congratulate), and 4 speech acts (announced, said, called, added).

In Table 6.3b (T2) I have numbered 18 verbs of physical/material (swept on, followed up, made, lurked in, fired, strafed, wounded, fired, armed, fire, engaged, detected, landed, dismantle, sparked off, raising, attacked, unloading, dismantle), 1 verb of mental process (thought) and 2 speech acts (said, said).

In Table 6.3c (T3) I have numbered 11 verbs of physical/material process (recaptured, swept, attacked, lurking, began, slipped, launched, opened, spotted, found, trapped), 4 verbs of mental process (reconnoitre, know, approved, decided).

In Table 6.4a (T1) I have numbered 15 verbs of physical/material (brought, brought forward, took off, land, given, prepared, conducted, directed, avoided, overlooking, found limited, numbered, mined, wounded, made), 2 verbs of mental process (impress, accepted).

In Table 6.4b I have numbered 23 verbs of physical process (ferrying, flight off, flashed, received, came, advance, receiving, commence, fired, engage, flashed, cackled, attack, riddled, returned, blasted, fire back, drawn up, taken, bring forward, miss, bringing, recapture, hoist), 3 verbs of mental process (allowed, decide, approved), and 3 speech acts (ordered, order, said).

In Table 6.4c I have numbered 18 verbs of physical/material process (got down, passed round, gone, left, gave, leading, avoiding, involved, miss, fight, shown, put,

given, surrender, fired, directed, spotted, land), 8 mental verbs of mental processes (recorded, arranged, aimed, change, decided, revealed, needed ending, talked about), and 3 speech acts (said, said, claimed).

Unspecified or artificial participants in thematic position are represented by compounds nouns such as 'machine guns', 'reconnaissance helicopters' which in most cases occur as instrumental agents. Although the three texts display technological weaponry as actors the variation is in favour of the *Sun* and the *Daily mirror texts*. There is also a wide use of subjects of passives expressed by nominalizations 'main assault is brought' (who brought ?) in T1 (6.4a) or 'incredible blunder allowed' (who allowed ?) in T2 (table 6.4b), and 'operation had been arranged' (who arranged ?) in T3 (table 6.4c). Obviously with background knowledge the actors of such participating processes expressed through the nominalisations are recoverable. However it has been argued in Chapter 4 that readers of newspapers generally do not probe themselves into interpretation as they read with speed. Questions do not readily suggest themselves in cases where the agent/actor is omitted through the process of nominalisation. The reproduction of such categories of nominalisations as well as complex nominals obscures in some ways the true actors. Thus an 'operation' requires someone to operate, an 'assault' is effected by somebody and a 'blunder' is caused by someone. The number of noun phrases and complex nominals which can have an event interpretation (Levin and Rappaport 1988) and have the agentive role such as 'the second phase of the battle for East Falklands', 'the Argentinian air attack', 'latest air attacks', 'Skyhawk fighter bombers', 'initial landings', 'arrival', action are more frequent in T1 6.1a (7) and (6) in T3 6.1c (battle, repeated attacks, struggle, attacks, air attacks, bombings) whereas there are only (3) in T2 6.1b (attack, D.D invasion, raid). Some -er nominals although they have a nonevent interpretation do occur as agentives such as 'fighter bomber'.

Bias in the use of linguistic elements is also lexical. Membership categorisation is one way among others to label actors in the Falklands conflict. The choice of alternatives both on the paradigmatic axis (e.g. 'conflict', 'war', 'crisis') and the syntagmatic axis (metonymy) is a determiner of the newspaper ideology. The task of Chapter 7 is to invesigate these forms and the social values they carry in the texts

studied.

Chapter 7

Categorization as an Indicator of Social Values

7.0 Introduction

This chapter looks at various linguistic devices used to refer to people in terms of categories in the reports of the Falklands/Malvinas conflict in the three newspapers studied (*Guardian, Sun, Daily Mirror*). The aim is to investigate similarities or differences in the categorization process and which participants in the events reported are given a voice. The texts investigated are from the reports which appeared on the 5th April and the 24th May 1982.

Section 7.1 focusses on how different styles of naming are associated with different social values and how meaning is inferred in context. The definition of a category by a list of criterial attributes contributes to a creation of stereotypes which can acquire some referential meanings and reproduce ideological representation of members of a category. In this section I shall refer to a background of definitions of the notion of membership category and categorization devices followed by a discussion on the significance of the use of these devices in the reports of the Falklands story.

Section 7.2 discusses the importance of background knowledge for readers to decipher

the possible messages and the meanings intended by their authors and hidden in the seemingly naturalized distribution of category bound ideological schemas including metaphoric and metonymic mappings. In this section I refer also to the importance of institutions in determining what should be said and by whom it should be said with a special reference to public discourse and its functioning in context. Section 7.3 is an illustration from my data of the assumptions made in Sections 7.1 and 7.2 and the conclusions drawn in relation to the reports of the Falklands conflict.

7.1 Naming, meaning and context

Fowler (1987:17) argues that it is a fundamental principle of critical linguistics (Fowler and Kress 1979) that there is no invariant relationship between form and meaning:

> "A linguistic form does not have a single, constant meaning but rather a range of potential significances in context."

He therefore argues that this context dependency is illustrated as follows:

the diminutive form of first name 'Maggie' is the standard reference to the Prime Minister, Mrs. Margaret Thatcher, in the Right-wing popular press (cf. *Sun*), but if used in the Left-wing press (cf. *Morning Star*) it might connote casualness or disrespect; in both cases they are connotative.

Thus, according to the same author, a newspaper reference to Mrs. Thatcher as 'Thatcher' might be interpreted as conscious alienation.

7.1.1 Categorization Devices

It is well known that in many fields of social interaction, we routinely use categories to refer to people, places, and things.

Sacks (1974:218-219), defines the categorization device as:

> "that collection of membership categories containing at least a category that may be applied to some population, containing at least a member, so as to provide by the use of the rules of application, for the pairing of at least a population member and a categorization device member; a device is then a collection plus rules of application"

An example of a categorization device is Sex [male, female] where according to Sacks' 'consistency rule' (1974:220) 'a single category from any membership categorization device can be referentially adequate.' My corpus shows that a great deal of devices are assembled in terms of membership categories in the texts analysed.

They describe a procedure for praising or degrading members, the operation of which consists of the use of the fact that some activities are category bound.

These devices are found quite relevant to my study of media representations (symbols) of entities. The selection of metaphorical categories for instance 'can point to ideological relations predicated on power relationships in for example instances of an international character.' (Jalbert 1983:286).

For example the membership category 'terrorist' can contain 'IRA, Palestinians, baden-Meinhoff, Basque nationalists, Action Directe, 27th of November, Red brigades, ANC etc. depending on who categorizes. In the same way palestinians could be Abu Nidal, Syrians, Lebanese etc. Hence Sacks (1974:225) suggests the following viewer's maxim:

> "If a member sees a category-bound activity being done, then if one can see it being done by a member of a category to which a category is bound then: see it that way. The viewer's maxim is another relevance rule in that it proposes that for an observer of a category-bound activity, the category to which the activity is bound has a special relevance for formulating an identification of its doer."

Jalbert (1983:286) relates this notion to Sacks discussions of category-bound activities where members of a category are recognized as performers of certain activities (e.g., voters elect, police officers arrest) although these performative activities may not be always stereotypical, i.e., not always intended:

> "If one sees a pair of actions which can be related via the operation of a norm that provides for the second given the first, where the doers can be seen as members of the categories the norm provides as proper for that pair of actions, then:
>
> (a) see that the doers are such members.
>
> (b) see the second as done in conformity with the norm."

Sacks here suggests that viewers use norms to provide some of the orderliness of the activities they observe, to provide the relevant membership categories in terms of which they formulate identifications of the doers of those activities for which the norms are appropriate. Jalbert's discussion (1983) of these maxims is found relevant to my discussion of ideological imprints in the reports of the Falklands conflict which are discussed in later sections of this chapter. Thus Jalbert (1983:286) shows how effective the juxtaposition of 'Palestinian/terrorist' could be and one can also refer to the juxtaposition of Irish/IRA/terrorist in the same way. Thus Jalbert (*1983:286*) reports that following a poll in *Time* magazine in 1980, asking the United States public how they would best describe Palestinians, 30% of the U.S. public think Palestinians are best described as 'terrorists', 17% regard them as 'displaced persons who will eventually settle in another country', 19% think of them as 'refugees seeking a homeland'. This shows how the repeated reference to Palestinians as 'terrorists' by the media has created this category. However it is interesting to pursue Jalbert's remarks that only 66% of the responses were reported leaving the reader to wonder what were the feelings of the remaining 34% and whether a poll's descriptive preference is given here (see Jalbert 1983:286-288 for more details).

It is also argued that the production of these ideologically powerful images and

messages is difficult to characterize as purposive but one finds it difficult to dismiss some responsibility of the agents of the explicitly formulated messages which do have an ideological effect. An evidence of certain practices as to the appropriate selection of words allowed by the Press Office of the Third Reich in news reports and editorials is given by Mueller (1978:30-32) as quoted by Jalbert (1983:287) an example of which is given below:

Date	Directive
October, 16, 1941	there should be no more reference to Soviet Russian soldiers. At most they can be called Soviet army members (Soviet-armisten) or simply Bolsheviks, beasts, and animals.

The images created by these categories affect the meaning conveyed. As for my case study, these categories create images which can express tacit beliefs. They show how the way of presenting 'facts' can elicit or reinforce specific understanding concerning what the Argentines represent and what the British represent. A suggestion on how the duality of such reports can be disambiguated by employing the reasoning procedure is made by Jalbert (1983:297):

"Where the context of the expression cannot resolve some ambiguity choose whichever hearing/reading makes better sense in terms of your beliefs and/or the beliefs assignable to the user of the expressions."

Indeed, socio-political judgements and values which express the interests of certain groups are implied in most newsreports; only if they were explicit would they be characterized as propaganda. I therefore agree with the view that juxtapositions of categories (see Jalbert's example above) inevitably build up stereotypes in the public mind. The way frequently used words pick up associations from the words they are commonly used with can have some strong ideological effects as quoted above. For example, the association 'gays-AIDS-plague' has become almost natural in people's minds because of its overuse by the media. The meaning of some words becomes trivialized by their common use, as for instance, the word 'naughty', meaning 'badly behaved' and once strongly condemnatory, in (S. Johnson, 1600) but now less so

(cf. J. Firth 1964); another word, 'indigeneous' has taken a connotative meaning associated with colonialism (see Calvet 1975).

This duality 'denotation/connotation' showing two levels of signification is seen previously (Barthes 1967; 1977) in Chapter 1 of this study). Pateman (1983:196) argues that the denotative meanings are not specifiable without reference to contextual (or pragmatic) variables.

In this study, I want to show how the categorization devices occur in the texts investigated.

7.1.2   Mythical Use of Categories

The historical mythical figures are also part of the strategical way of attributing stereotypes and membership categorization devices, especially in the case of reports of conflicts, as is the case in my corpus of reports on the Falklands war. The type of categorization and parallelisms drawn are seen in the following examples:

In **T2** (*Sun* 24-5-1982), a woman is reported saying:

—yes I will wed my *war hero*— (my emphasis)

A war hero can be any soldier here.

In fact, women in general, throughout the *Sun*'s reports are depicted as females in admiration of 'their heroes'. Females are a degrading categorization device whereas heroes are associated with the category of males. They are heavily stereotyped in favour of the household consumer and 'the kind of glamour that impresses men'. This is enhanced by the juxtaposition of pictures and captions in the newspapers. Women are also exploited economically by being made part of a commercial boycott of Irish products, following a plea to housewives, after the Irish Prime Minister is reported to have refused the European boycott of Argentinian products. A parallelism between the Falklands and Malta during WW II is also made hence **T2**

suggests that:

> M. Thatcher recommends the George Cross for the people of the Falklands

This discourse, close to some mythical stories of legendary *heroes* as opposed to the *baddies*, is often based on racial differentiations as for example, Latin America vs. Anglo-Saxon values, in this case study.

In **T1** (24-5-1982), the style is different, the text reads as if it were an eye witness account of the event reported, a quality which may increase the credibility of the report; however in other examples the style may seem more impersonal in the sense that it shifts responsibilities as seen in Chapter 6 of this work.

I have stressed in the introduction of this chapter how the selection of labels or categorization devices affects the meaning of our utterances even when indirectly implied. It is believed that these devices are quite useful in media language, because it is expected that organizations and their representatives also select categories in strategic ways (cf. Pêcheux 1975).

Some categories are illustrated in the following *Guardian* examples: The task force immediate objective is presented as the *restoration of a British governor* (see my account on euphemisms in Chapters 2 and 4 of this work).

> *initiative of peace... is received... with a marked tone of dismissiveness,* because *it emanated from Latin America* in support of Argentina whereas *international opinion* remains on the *British side*; what we read then, is a division of the world into two blocks, Latin America *in support of Argentina* and the rest of the world *Europe in favour of Britain.* (*Guardian* 25-5-1982)

One may therefore argue that the use of this kind of categorization does affect in various ways the reader's perception of the reality and can impose some dissemi-

nated meanings on her/him without her/his awareness. For example, a phrase such as *peace initiative* from some *authoritative quarter* outside the Latin American continent might lessen the credibility of initiatives coming from the Latin American continent in the reader's interpretation of the event and increase the prejudices. Such interpretation may assume that Latin Americans in general and Argentinians in particular are unable to negotiate for peace. This type of knowledge is inferred by the news.

In **T3** (DM 24-5-82), the emphasis is put on the Argentinian losses and the British successes in the armed struggle:

> *success* of British landings,... Argentine planes *hit by missiles* Rapier
> Missiles *fired* by troops ashore. We have had *no reports of other damage*
> *to British ships or aircraft.* The bloody battle... prove a last ditch 'do or
> die' offensive to try to smash *Britain's successful counter-invasion... several*
> *Argentine jets* were reported to *have been shot down* in the first assaults.

The report in **T3** focuses mainly on one side of the parties in conflict, their actions are enhanced. It seems from those examples above that the main casualties are Argentinian while successes are British. There is a more positive view of what the British do as shown by the following processes The British 'land' and do not 'invade' or at most they 'counter-invade'.

Through an observation of my data, I noticed a great use of military and political lexicon in the three papers investigated (the *Guardian*, the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*). A kind of 'stylistic competence' seems to reflect the homogeneity 'of the patriotic lexicon'. Sometimes there are few differences but the vocabulary derives from the same stock; it is, however, more investigated in the *Guardian* as I shall see in the sub-sections below.

7.1.2.1 Stereotypes and Contrastive Categories

T2 (the *Sun*) stresses the 'psychopathological nature' of Argentinians in the surface structure of the text. Hence, some heavily-loaded labels are used such as

unorganized, fighting each other, ferocious, coward.

Some contrastive categories in the qualifiers (adjectives, adverbs, verbs etc.) are strongly put: e.g., The *wet* and *bedraggled* teenage conscripts as a *lost remnant* of a *small force.*

The British forces are categorized in a mythical way as opposed to Argentine forces:

e.g., A reference to a *young captain* (Commander Alan West) as a *hero* as opposed to: *an Argie officer* as *Captain Torture, Whisky swigging General Galtieri,* Junta in *chaos* (The *Sun* 24-5-1982 p1)

Royal Marines are *heroes* for British forces, whereas Argentinian 'navy and air force chiefs' accusing each other of *incompetence,* where the word *chiefs* instead of *leaders* has obviously a special connotation, which is more 'primitive' recalling that of 'indigene' (see Chapter 1 of this thesis). A downgrading category is systematically attributed to the Argentinian forces, as for example *accused of cowardice* by air force officers (The *Sun* 24-5-1982 p2)

On the same page, *a Falklands family* is *well organized...is helping the Ministry of Defence...,* is reported as saying: *...We are just like any other Falklands family doing our bit; my crew of courage* from the frigate...its men had been *superb* under *fierce* attack, whereas the chiefs *cowardice* suffered *crippling* of the submarine Santa Fe and *The sinking* of the General Belgrano...(*Sun* 24-5-1982:2-3).

On page 3 of the *Sun* (5-4-1982), there are more categorizations where Argentinians are depicted as *conquerors, blighters, invading forces.*

On page 6 (*Sun* 5-4-1982), one reads that Galtieri is a *cavalry man* with a taste for

military swagger, whereas Thatcher is the *Iron lady, defender of the realm*.

On page 5 the *Sun* (24-5-82) writes that The British are *heroes* of D-Day dawn. The British *man of action to free* the Falklands from Galtieri's *grip* or *Argies churn out the lies*, Junta's *propaganda working overtime, burning more whoppers..*, Argentinians are *oppressors*.

In **T1** (*Guardian*), Analytic points are illustrated by the following *Guardian* excerpt about the tumult caused by the Argentinian- British crisis over the Falklands. I shall have to look at the various categorizations as I did for **T2** above.

On page 1 (*Guardian* 24-5-82), The Argentinians are also referred to as *invaders*; this category implies that its members are not affiliated to the territory under dispute, but instead are imposing force on it.

However, **T1** refers to *British forces* as well as to *Argentinan forces* a label which can be classified as more neutral. **T1** also uses an extremely polite and diplomatic discourse by putting some references such as: *Admiral Sandy Woodward, The Task force Commander*. It could have been *the Commander*; however by adding the name + title, it avoids a familiar or casual style common in **T2**. which would be integrative and more committing for the newspaper.

T3 (*D.M.*) categorizes the Argentinian government as *Military Junta, Argentine military chiefs*, indicating some element of primitiveness in the use of 'chiefs'. It refers to a *British counter-invasion* an indication of an implicit acceptation of the term 'invasion' as the action of the Argentinians, and *British armada* one potential reading being a kind of ironical parallelism to the Spanish term 'armada'. The style in **T3** (*D.M.*) is less direct than in **T2** (*Sun*) and less indirect than in **T1** (*Guardian*). Unlike **T2**, it has a more frequent use of nominalisations (see *D.M.* 24-5-82 on page 1) which is an indication of deviance from concrete reports by abstracting and condensing the elements of interaction in the text.

7.1.3   Discussion

The significance of the conjunction of these categories in the reports of the Falklands story is to provide multiple guarantees of the Junta's exclusion from the membership categories of the readers, hence the following inclusive categories: e.g., *the people*, *ordinary citizens*, *ordinary senors* are widely used in descriptions of public shock, outrage and sorrow (cf. Davis and Walton 1983:60-75).

Linguistically they express the consensus from which the *Argies*, *junta* are excluded by the means described above.

The focus on the categorization of participants is interesting in the sense that they are mostly charged with ideological significance because, as Trew (1979) remarks, the way people are categorized may involve attributing socially-significant causal powers to them, and a place of social relations.

According to Trew (1979:135) the set of terms used in the different discourses form *a dispute paradigm*, a set of words which are the options available for use in that situation, each of which marks an alternative ideological position, which is one important form of several kinds of ideological conflict. This is seen in, for example, the proliferation of terms like *argies*, *senors* in the *Sun*'s reports and the proliferation even in the editorials, which do not differ from the reports most of the time.

One may argue that ideological position is characterized by the framework of interpretation, itself characterized by the institutions, groups, different sources of which views are selected or quoted in the papers. The newspaper, therefore, expresses certain forces and its credibility depends on which forces it gives expression to, which organizations and public figures it takes as valuable sources of information and comment. This aspect of distribution can be seen if some importance is given to the linguistics of modality (cf. Fowler *et al.*, 1979) in its way of expressing agreement or disagreement, adoption of words or rejection of others: e.g., the *Sun* quotes 'Maggie's speeches' more often than the *Guardian* or the *Daily Mirror* quotes 'Margaret Thatcher's speeches'. Therefore the role of the paper in mediation is important.

Popular papers construct public opinions apart from the media's own reports. Thus this comment by the LAB (1982:105):

> The efficiency with which the government mobilized the media in the face of the national emergency or the media's aquiescence, whether self- imposed or at the hands of the Ministry of Defence censor..have far-reaching implications for the ways in which 'public opinions' is constructed.

Public opinion is constructed via the use of language in a structured way as I attempt to show in section 7.2.

7.2   Structure of Public Language Function

An interesting study by the C.C.C.S. Mugging group (1975) stressed the functioning of the media and control culture groups (police, institutions, judiciary, Home Office) as opposed to what they refer to as 'deviants' (e.g.,the blacks, mobs, miners, Greenham women etc.) The media and the control group are said to be in a symbolic relationship. Thus Control culture are the primary definers the media are the reproducers; in the newspapers reports of the Falklands Conflict the MoD were the Control Culture since news were briefed, censored at their level. The newspapers, to a certain extent are the reproducers, hence the following schemata:

Deviant ⟶ Control culture ⟶ Media
Event   as primary definers   as reproducers

|

Transformation
(as Public Voice)

|

(Public language idiolect)
Assumed audience
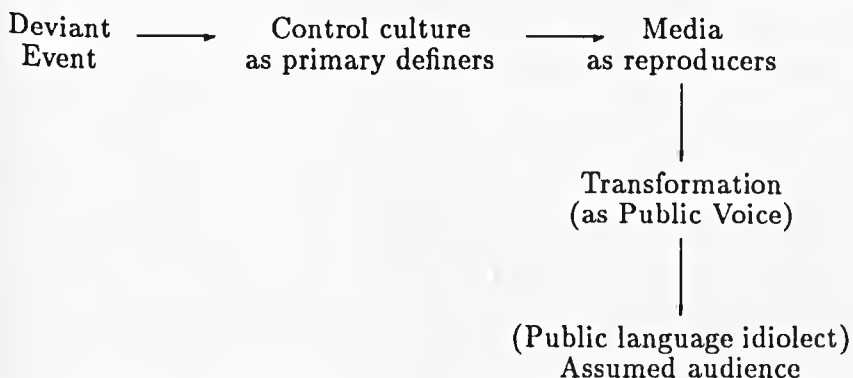
Fig. 7.1 Structure of public language function (after C.C.C.S. Mugging group 1975.)

The 'public' language according to the C.C.C.S. Mugging group gives a picture of the media as operating independently of the primary definers. The result is that the primary definers can use the media statements and claims as legitimations for their actions and statements by claimimg news via the press, and public support, thus leading to the circular

(Power) Control Culture		Media
Producers	$\longrightarrow$	Reproducers
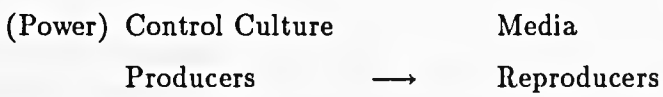
To give a picture of the social significance of linguistic functions as represented in newspaper language, I have drawn the following diagram (cf. also Diagram 3 in Chapter 1 of this thesis):

```
          Event
(Deviant or non Deviant)
            │
            ↓
      Primary Sender
   (Power control culture)
            │
            ↓
      Primary Message
    (Source of statement)
            │
            ↓
      Transformation
            │
            ↓
    Newspaper Editorial
    (Primary Receiver)
            │
            ↓
      Transformation
(by suppression of devices)
            │
            ↓
  Secondary Sender ──→ Transformation ──── Secondary ──→    Secondary
    (Journalist)       public Language      Message     Receiver (reader)
                                                              │
                                                              │
                                                        Interpretation
                                                          of Event
                                                              │
                                                              │
                                                          Meaning
                                                              │
                                                              │
                                                   Semantico-Pragmatic
```

Fig 7.2 Structure and Function of Newspaper Language

A primary message already transformed is sent by those in control via Public language (newspaper editorial) which vehiculates a secondary message which suppresses the social context and any details, circumstances, conditions that might be informative, through the public voice. Linguistically this could be seen as the deletions of agents through nominalisations and the use of the passive voice instead of the active one. The second message is transmitted via the secondary sender, the journalist to the reader who interprets it. Each reader of a newspaper would probably interpret the message from his/her own perspective, but many others might read denotatively

and miss the implied meaning, hiding more information, behind the surface structure, where we could have a case of implicit ideology as discussed in Chapter 1 of this thesis.

Their perspective is formed by the media and not by relevant experience; the entailment of the connotative meaning is an operation which requires knowledgeable readers. However as argued in chapter 1 of this thesis, knowledge in this particular case is drawn from the briefings and reports transmitted by the newspapers. The way these are presented undoubtedly affect the readers interpretations who have no access to other information. Readers need to be aware of what really is going on to be able to read behind the covert meanings. And in this respect one can refer to Sharrock and Anderson argument (1979) against drawing conclusions from the materials only as done by linguists or Media analysts which they see as 'discursive speculations' (see Chapter 2 of this study).

I want to point out here that it it is difficult to make an appeal to the intentional author of the message following the complex structure shown in the diagram (Fig 7.2). Although I subscribe to the argument that drawing conclusions from materials is not enough, some studies have been enriching in enlightening us about the ideological power of language function in the media discourse as discussed in the section below. Another aspect showing the ideological manipulation is the lack of consultation of the public opinion which might show different points of view (see Gallup International Survey June 1982), and where institutions speak for readers.

7.2.1   Institutional Discourse

Claire Lindegreen Lerman (1981) defines institutional discourse as a closed system which manifests itself through two of its main elements: the Institutional Voice and Topic Transformation. These two elements are metaphors in a system of language, and interactive structures through which speakers distance themselves from personally responsible 'I' (in many forms) and from a given topic, at the sentence level in spontaneous conversation, as it has been discussed in Chapter 3 of this project.

A model of the Transformational Topic (what one is really talking about) of the Institutional Voice (who is speaking) is reflected, for example, by the use of the pronoun by politicians as a solidarity device and a dominant reflection of their ideology. (cf. Marthaud and Wilson 1987; Rees 1984 in Chapter 3 of this study). The general features of institutional discourse according to Lerman (1981) are:

i The absence of individual responsible speaker (I). The inherently fused personal institutional identity of the institutional voice and the personal 'I', of self and role, are here disjoined. Only the 'selfless' institutional voice can speak for the nation.

ii Topic Transformation and the deletion of the initial Topic is achieved through the shift to the institutional voice.

iii The deletion of the Transformational Topic is from the particular to the general. Such ritual themes are the exclusive prerogative of the institutional voice and they become institutionalized as values (see Lerman 1983:77).

iv The form of statement of the institutional voice is superficially direct.

v There is a double barrier against response; no responsible individual is speaking; suppression of initial topic.

There is a commonality of this type of style in the defence of any governmental policy and linguistically this is reflected following Lerman's study by the use of generic constructions such as for example 'the destruction of the presidency' where the similarity of such statement

> lies in their suppression of the Initial Topic of others, which is defined
> as a danger and replaced by a 'national security' TT. (Lerman 1983:80)

The example given by Lerman is a fragment of President Nixon's response to a difficult question:

> ...and *I* will not be a party to *the destruction of the presidency of the*
> *United States*

which is a transformed answer to the question

> would it not be better *that you resign* and...*as a private citizen, answer*
> *all accusations?*

The institutional voice appears also in the following statement by Mrs Thatcher during the Falklands conflict debates:

> We cannot allow the democratic rights of the islanders to be denied
> by the territorial ambitions of Argentina (Hansard 1982, p 64)

The ideological power of the personal pronoun put us in a situation where We are left, as put by Holland (L.A.B, 1982:124):

> with no language to distinguish between the British government and
> various segments of the British people nor the Argentinian government
> and the Argentinian people.

Therefore, the institutional voice is a dominant and privileged voice; Its themes and discourse are uniquely its own, it can be started only by the person who speaks for the 'Nation' or any institution as seen in both speeches above. Through topic transformation, the institutional voice asserts the right to define the terms and the level of the discourse, using distancing processes which are built into the language system, constitutive of discourse. The institutional voice and topic transformation is relevant to my study of the Falklands discourse of the newspapers as they also tend to speak for the nation as shown in the analysis of my data in later sections of this chapter. It is also argued that the institutional voice and topic transformation are metaphors because they are interactive structures used by speakers to distance

themselves. In the next section (7.4) I shall define and discuss the importance of metaphors and metonymies and their relevance to this study and how they can be read in the examples from the reports studied.

7.3 Metaphor and Metonymy

Because of my interest in meaning, metaphor presents the challenge of its incorporation into a theory of meaning. Also Saussure did not consider the relevance to syntax of metaphorical 'environments'. In Chapter 3 of this thesis I discussed problems about synonymy between sentences which on the surface are of different kind. There is a challenge of a meaning of a sentence as a meaning of its constituents (see section on implicature in Chapter 3). Whether metaphor belongs to langue or parole or whether metaphorical meaning is a matter of linguistic meaning or speaker's meaning is an issue worth developing in future research. It is not yet very clear if metaphor is the domain of semantics or pragmatics. It is argued in this study that devices such as metaphors and metonymies have another function which has to do more than describe. They reify, animate etc. One can refer to metaphors manifested through what is called a synecdochic and metonymic reification (as defined below). In reference to Aristotle's definition of metaphor (A 'species' term substituted for a 'genus' term), Eco (1984:91) states that:

> "In order to enliven language, it is possible to use beside common words, also foreign words, artificial coinages lengthened, shortened or altered expressions, and finally metaphors."

Jakobson (1985:170), comments on the importance of the distinction between metaphor and metonymy as follows:

> Not only is the basic distinction between metaphor and metonymy essential for delineating the type of information imparted, but it is also important for the process of reading (decoding each verbal mode).

330

Thus he sees metonymic pole as prevailing in prose, whereas the metaphoric pole prevails in poetry; the latter, he argues involves specific structuring of linguistic categories.

In this section, it is not my intention to go into the depth of the theory of metaphor as it is a complex phenomenon not yet clarified in the number of studies on the subject (see Cooper 1986 for a recent study). However, my data shows a great use of this device, which lends some justification to my interest in it.

7.3.1   Use of Metaphors, Metonymies, and Synecdoches

My interest in these devices goes back to their analogy with other systems of signification referred to in Chapter 1 of this work. The binary opposition between metaphor and metonymy takes us back to Russian Formalism (see Lodge 1977:73).

For Jakobson and Halle (1956:58), language like other systems of signs, has a two-fold operational character, whose use involves two operations: Selection and Combination. This distinction recalls the binary oppositions between Langue and Parole, Paradigm (system) and Syntagm, between Code and Message already discussed in Chapter 1 of this thesis. Hence, in structural linguistics and semiology, Barthes'analogy (1967) of 'clothing' with Langue/Paradigm/System/Code, includes the set of pieces, parts or details which cannot be worn at the same time on the same part of the body, and whose variation corresponds to a change in the meanings of the clothing, while the 'garment' Parole/syntagm/message is the juxtaposition in the same type of different elements. e.g., a girl dressed in teeshirt, jeans, and sandals is a message which tells you what kind of person she is, what she's doing or what mood she is in, or all these things depending on the context.

The argument (Lodge 1977:78) is that the process of combination teeshirt-jeans-sandals is, in short, a kind of sentence as, for example, 'ships/crossed/the sea' is arranged according to the rules of English grammar. The semantic field for ships is: craft, vessels, boats. The semantic field for crossed is: went over, sailed across etc.

The semantic field for sea is: ocean, water. (cf.Katz and Fodor, 1964; see Wootton, 1975 for criticism).

The selection involves perception of similarity and implies a possibility of substitution, e.g., 'blouse' instead of 'teeshirt' etc. That is a process by which metaphor is generated, hence a substitution based on a certain kind of similarity.

However, one may argue that metaphor is not only a substitute but could also be an additive instrument of language (see Eco, 1981:89). There are cases where someone who utters metaphors does not speak 'literally', he pretends to make assertions and yet wants to assert seriously something that is beyond literal truth.

Subsequently, it seems that a pragmatic semantics from the point of view of conversational maxims is unavoidable (cf. my account of Grice's maxims in Chapters 2 and 3 of this thesis). The making of metaphors is a way of flouting the maxim of quality, the maxim of quantity, the maxim of manner and the maxim of relation (see Grice 1975, for details).

Eco, however, stresses the fact that if metaphor is seen as a cognitive tool, one should not study it in terms of truth values. Writers are divided on this issue (see Cooper 1986:5). (cf. truth condition/semantics, the argument of which is invalidated).

Thus in saying the 'ship is a bird' we know that *ship* is not *bird*.

For Cooper in 'my husband is a 'pig', by now 'pig' has become ambiguous having its proper meaning such as 'greedy person'; 'pig' becomes therefore a 'dead metaphor' (see Orwell 1961 in Chapter 2 of this thesis). For Jakobson (cited by Lodge, 1977:76), metaphors and metonymies are figurative statements of literal statements but they are both opposed because generated according to opposite principles. Although Jakobson defines metaphor as paradigmatic and working by substituting one thing for another, he however insists on the awareness of difference, which is not suppressed. That difference, as Ullman (1964) claims is essential to metaphor; he argues that there must be distance between tenor and vehicle.

e.g., 'ships ploughed the sea'

the 'ships' movement is the tenor; 'ploughed' is the vehicle.

Metaphors are selected in the paradigmatic axis of language, whereas metonymy and synecdoche belong to the combination axis (syntagmatic) of language (Jakobson 1977:76). Jackobson also speaks of contiguity when he deals with synecdoche and metonymy use, whereas he uses similarity when dealing with metaphors. e.g., *keels crossed the deep* where *keels* is a synecdoche which may stand for *ship*, not because it is similar to it but because it is part of it, and *deep* is a metonymy which may stand for 'sea', not because of any similarity between them but because depth is a property of the sea.

Referring to the process of substitution and combination, he suggests the term deletion which is to combination as substitution is to selection. For example, the sentence above *keels crossed the deep* is a transformation of a notional sentence, *the keels of the ships crossed the deep sea*, arrived at by means of deletions (cf. Chapter 4 of this work for details on deletions and transformations). So the basic opposition between metaphor and metonymy rests on the basic opposition between selection and combination as stated by Jakobson cited by Lodge(1977:76-77):

> ... The process by which any linguistic unit at one and the same time serves as a context for simpler units and/or finds its own context in a more complex linguistic unit.

Also, metonymy involves a replacement of a term where the relationship from the first to the second is felt to be more functional: cause/effect, actor/action, container/contained. Therefore none can be taken literally and each reflects a substitution of one term for another because of some pre-existing relationship (see Fraser 1979:175). These are non literal devices; e.g., *the crown* for the *king* 'he hit the bottle'for 'he is drinking'. Metonymy, consequently, is spoken of as Eco (1984:92) notes:

> ... a substitution of two terms for each other according to a relation
> of contiguity

Whereas synecdoche carries out a substitution within the conceptual content of a term, metonymy acts outside content. Synecdoche is therefore spoken as a substitution of two terms for each other according to a relation of greater or lesser extension, (i.e., part of the whole, whole for the part, singular for plural etc.)

There are typologies of the various kinds of substitution from animate to inanimate, and from inanimate to animate either in a physical or moral sense; or substitution of verbs, names, adjectives, adverbs etc. Holman (1972) quotated by Davis *et al.* 1983:522), defines synecdoche as:

> a form of metaphor which in mentioning a part signifies the whole or
> the whole signifies the part.

e.g., *hands* for *manual labour*

Other synecdoches create a relationship between the category and what the category can represent in that context, e.g., *get that smell out of here*. This phrase has not a literal meaning, it could apply to a variety of circumstances (cf. Grice's theory of implicature in Levinson (1983:100-166)).

7.3.2   Literal and Non-literal Meaning

It is difficult to fit the meaning of metonymical utterances into a semantic theory. All metaphors are blatantly 'false' if taken at face value. In the following example 'Washington is angry with the Kremlin' it is argued that place names are not 'based' on similarity between two things but on 'spatial contiguity', but because place names is not literal here others would say it's metaphor. Even in cases of prepositions, where metaphors are not used etymologically, the question of literal or non literal meaning is raised. Thus 'around', 'up to', 'at' are spatial preposi-

tions derivatively temporal therefore metaphorical, although some critics would say temporal is literal. In this study, the recognition of pervasiveness which metaphor enjoys in everyday discourse is seen in the following examples of media discourse in the case of synecdoche and metonymy.

7.3.3 Synecdoche and Metonymy in Media Language

I start this section with an example of synecdoche in media language which appeared in Time magazine and reported by Jalbert (1983:289)

> ...and the White House announced that 18 Air Force C-141 transporters... were assisting the French and Belgian operation [TIME 29 May 1978 p 29 col 2]

Jalbert rightly argues that *The White House*, the President's 'home', can be seen as the container for the President; and the President as the contained. The selection of the phrase *White House* 'serves to remove the president from personal responsibility for the action, while maintaining the power assignable to the announcement'. The same argument is valid if we refer to No 10, a container for the Prime Minister in Britain, where the Prime minister is the contained.

There is an open way to think that the use of White House (the building all the presidents of the USA occupy) or No. 10 is ambiguous in the sense that the President and the Prime Minister are involved together with all their advisers; therefore it can be argued that it is not the President but his advisers who announced even if in reality the president and the Prime Minister make the decisions as in the case of M. Thatcher during the Falklands conflict. The importance of the metaphorical 'I' is quite obvious following the examples from the Sun's reports. The effectiveness of this strategy also depends on the reification of power by representing a transitory historical state of affairs as if it were permanent, natural such as holding 'war' for responsible instead of the antagonists. By using 'White House' instead of the 'president' or 'advisers' it is the building, as an institution, that seems to be held

responsible for actions, therefore lessening the degree of responsibility of the people in it; this is a case of reification of power; we know that people can be held responsible for actions, buildings cannot.

Another implicit generalization through reification in news reports is the use of names of places such as Capital cities as for example in the following excerpt:

'There are no lingering illusions in Washington, Paris or Brussels about the quality of Mobutu's regime' (TIME 29 May 1978 p 30 col 1).

These devices not only serve to reify the people in power but also serve to mystify power relationships although being subtle, they are hard to recognize.

Metonymies are equally important in media discourse in general and in news reports in particular: e.g., This title in an ABC News special in November 1979, reported by Jalbert (1983:290)

The Iran Crisis: AMERICA HELD HOSTAGE.

where Jalbert claims that via the reification of the hostages, the network can make the statement that *all* americans are being held hostages. This is a reifying mechanism the context of which America could be the American dream, ideals, people of America. This context can easily be exploited by the government to legitimate any attempt to free the hostages, justifying it as in the 'National interest' as seen with the American bombing of Libya in April 1986. A similar situation is seen in the reports of the Falklands conflict where the British national interest is shown by the use of such expressions: e.g., 'The hope of the British...and of the Americans'. An analogy can be made with the Anglo-American action against Libya where the Anglo-American interest parades itself as the world interest.

Some phraseology can be ambiguous such as in the reporting of Reagan's speech over the Falklands crisis,

"The use of force by Argentina would be met by force on Mrs. Thatcher's part."

In this example, the whole of Argentina is involved as against one member, a leader of one country, *Mrs. Thatcher*, probably a hint of the inequality of force between the parties in the conflict.

7.3.4   Reification, Animation, Personification

This section looks at the functional relationship between the types of metaphoric collocation. Thus Bailey *et al.*, (1969) stipulate that the four properties (abstract, concrete, animate and human) provide a basis for characterizing the three types of metaphor named above. Thus, reification is exhibited by a collocation containing one lexical item specified as concrete, the other as abstract, animation is exhibited where one lexical item is marked as animate, the other as concrete or abstract, personification is exhibited where one form is marked human, the other animate, concrete or abstract.

The amount, the variety and the types of metaphor would be revealing in judging the texts and inferentially the newspapers under study. However, an explicit taxonomy would be needed for such a task which is not my present purpose but to be considered for a further study. However, an attempt to show some illustration of the above discussion is undertaken below: The reification of weapons is frequent in **T2** and to some extent is also found in **T3** and **T1**, e.g., in **T2** (*Sun*) *The little frigate was hit by at least eleven Skyhawks and Mirage jets*; the words chosen are charged with emotional connotations: *little, was hit,by at least*; the ship becomes an animate entity, almost human, categorized as an 'innocent victim' which resisted the assault heroically untill the end: *the tough little* type 21 frigate took brunt of the intense Argentine air-attack on the fleet in Friday's invasion. ...but the *ship went down fighting... ...* the *brave frigate* that was blitzed...The verbs used *took, went down, fighting* and the adjective *brave* would rather collocate with animate entities. (*Sun* 24-5-1982 p2)

337

In **T3** (*D.M.*), the style is less emotionally connotative when reification occurs:

Sea Harriers spotted two Argentine Puma helicopters *Harriers swept in to attack* (*D.M.* 24-5-1982 p1).

In **T1** (*Guardian*) *Royal navy ships supported* the landings and *suffered; two Sky-hawks approached... turned back... pressing attack.*

A metaphorical use of agency, i.e. the use of abstractions or generalizations in position of agents, is also noticeable in the three papers: e.g., **T2** (*Sun*) refers to *Galtieri, Mrs. Thatcher*; **T1** (*Guardian*) refers to *officials* as leaders, or use metaphors such as *Whitehall, Britain*; **T3** (*D.M.*) uses *military junta, Ministry spokesman, Ian McDonald, Britain*. There are fewer references to persons as individuals in **T1** and in **T3**. Thus, in **T1** *Britain and Whitehall* are agents *not believing Argentine leaders*, presumably meaning some sharing of the responsibility of the action, e.g., *Officials say Britain* is not trying to humiliate Argentines...

The above generalizations may have an ambiguous interpretation. For example, a shift in responsibility of direct doers of actions. The noun-phrase *British landings* is used in both **T1** and **T3**, whereas **T2** uses *the British invasion forces*, the use in **T1** and **T3** therefore sounding more neutral because euphemistic (cf. Chapter 2 of this study).

7.3.5   Institutional Discourse and Categorization

I have mentioned earlier in this chapter that metonymy and synecdoche are forms of metaphors that do more than describe. I also believe that they share the same functions as the contrastive categories dealt with, in that they contribute to a reification of power. As previously observed, the choice of Capital city names to refer to powerful statesmen detaches those persons in power from the ascription knowledge made by the reporter, e.g., (from data):

change of tack by *Washington* over *British* use of force

338

The names of countries and nationalities are similarly used:

> The *United States* indicated yesterday... hopes in *both capitals* are fo-
> cussed on......the hope of *the British*...and of the *Americans The Ar-*
> *gentinians* might be persecuted...to satisfy *Britain*...The earlier *White*
> *House* statement that the *U.S.* would oppose......officials expressed
> no doubt as to whether *Buenos Aires* could invoke *The Rio-Treaty*...
> *Britain* expects *U.S.* backing...(The *Guardian* 5-4-1982) ...*the hope of*
> *the British... and of the Americans War Cabinet orders taking of Stanley*
> (The *Guardian* 24-5-1982)

In these examples, it seems obvious that the agent, whether it is the British, the
Americans, or the War Cabinet, is a container of different members, a device used to
shift responsibility from one person to a set of persons representing also the 'national
interest', which is a way of legitimizing the government actions as being everyone
else's in the country.

The same attitude is seen in the use of 'We' (first person plural pronoun), e.g., 'We'
(inclusive) used by an Institutional Voice (**T2**, The *Sun*):

> 'We'll sink them' *We* are going to restore British administration to
> the Falklands......That was the Prime Minister's commitment in the
> Commons and *we* mean to stick to it even if *we* have to fight...If neces-
> sary *we* are prepared to sink some of the Argentinian navy. ...*we* don't
> want to destroy human life but *we* must retain the right to defend our
> own British subjects where they are invaded by an *oppressor* (By Nott,
> Defence Secretary, *Sun* 5-4-1982).

T1 (*Guardian*)

> *We* won't hesitate says Nott. *Britain* is preparing for war with
> *Argentina... Both houses* of the *British Parliament* united... *The Falk-*
> *lands and its dependencies remain British territory inhabited by British*

*people... It is our firm objective to ensure they are freed from alien oc-
cupation* (Lord Carrington's message to the Falklands, The *Guardian*
5-4-1982).

T3 (*D.M.*)

...*Britain* and *Argentina* on a collision course for war... *we* are going
to restore the *British administration* to the *Falklands* ... *we* mean to
stick to it... even if *we* have to fight. ... *We* are not making available
the largest task force outside the two superpowers without the intention
if *we* have to, of using it! ... It is the only and necessary course, *we* will
have to adopt that course. ... If *we* are fighting the *Argentine navy* at
sea, most laymen would describe it as war. *We* don't want to destroy
human life...... *We* must retain our rights to protect our own British
subjects! *We* are still seeking a diplomatic solution ... but if *we* can't do
so... (Nott, Defence Secretary, *D.M.* 5-4-1982 p1).

Even the questions asked by the *Daily Mirror* include national interest in the doers
of action:

Would *Britain* ever attack the Argentinian mainland? Would *British
actions* mean war? (*D.M.* 5-4-1982 p1).

7.4   Conclusion

This chapter has mainly focussed on the descriptive categories and labelling of the
forces present in the Falklands conflict as represented in the texts studied for this
purpose. Some differences within the linguistic plane are noticeable in the way the
three newspapers reported the events of the 5-4-1982 and of the 24-5-1982; i.e.,
around the begining and the end of the conflict. It has been said in section 7.1
and 7.2 that Media discourse uses membership categories which are recurrent in the

reports of events consistently over the period taken by that event. I have studied mainly the texts of the reports of the Falklands story of the 5th of April and the 24th of May, roughly the beginning and the middle of the conflict. It has been argued throughout the discussion that the meanings vehiculated by the use of juxtapositions of categories can be established as referential if these juxtapositions are consistently recurrent. They reproduce powerful images which are not easily erased from the minds of the readership. The categories created have different implications in this study. The Argentinians are consistently described as diminished. Thus the labels assigned to them are 'Junta', 'bedraggled', 'ordinary senors', 'argies', etc. in the *Sun* and the *Daily Mirror*. These categories are grouped together as various members of the same membership category. The two main categories around which membership categorization evolves are the Argentinians [*the junta, the senors, soldiers,* etc.], and the British [*government, people, soldiers, heroes etc.*]. The categories representing the Argentines are connotatively negative adjectives, verbs, adverbs, which stress 'their psychopathological nature', whereas the British are described in a more positive way. Thus the British forces are categorized as 'heroes', 'young', as opposed to 'coward', 'conquerors', 'invaders'.

The *Guardian* also refers to Argentines as 'invaders' but it does refer equally to the 'British forces' and the 'Argentinian forces'. To a certain extent the Daily Mirror seems to differentiate between the military and the ordinary people. Thus it refers to the 'military junta', 'military chiefs', 'British armada'. Both the terms 'chiefs' and 'armada' are connotatively pejorative. The connotative meaning is also inferred from the proliferation of a metaphorical and metonymical use of the language. The selection and combination of items in a sentence imply similarities like the juxtaposition of membership categories or substitution on the connotative plane.

There is a contiguity between the elements of the syntagm. Such constructions are very often transformations of notional sentences and they are arrived at by means of deletion. Metonymies involve causativity and are therefore functional. Synecdoches have no literal meaning. Thus in my data, 'No 10' becomes a container for 'British government', and presents a reification of power which can be mystifying. The reifying mechanism occurs when there is also an idea of greatness and

nationalism 'the hope of the British' (24th of May 1982). I have also mentioned the names of Capital cities and names of nationalities or countries in place of powerful statesmen/stateswomen which shift direct responsibility of the actual actors. The other type of reification is that of weapons and instruments which is more frequent in T2. Their occurrence with physical processes stresses their capacity as causers which makes them more human beings like and more important whereas very often human participants to the conflict are reduced to nothing.

I argue in this study that this manipulative use of participants/categories is a way of making the reader accept the most sophisticated weapons as 'human and defensive'. The style engendered by reification becomes naturalized as in 'sea harriers spotted', 'harriers swept in the attacks' (Daily Mirror 24th of May 1982). Even in the Guardian reification occurs such as for example 'Royal Navy ships supported....and suffered' (24th of May 1982).

The use of abstractions and generalisations as actors occurs in the three texts analysed. But in the Guardian it is recurrent. Thus the term 'officials' is used instead of a direct reference to the persons involved (Mrs Thatcher, Galtieri). And it has been seen before that the Daily Mirror favours the term 'military'. On the whole T1 and T3 avoid naming people. For example Britain and Whitehall in T1 are actors (the Guardian 24th of May 1982).

The ideological power of the pronoun 'We' dismisses any other participant since it includes any accepted member of the category it refers to. Thus in the Sun and the Daily Mirror it is the container for all the 'British' therefore justifying the government actions as everyone else's. I have tried to show in this chapter that the style used by the *Daily Mirror*, the *Sun* and the *Guardian* is characterized to a certain extent by its similarities in content although there are dissimilarites in form. There are explicit similarities in labelling between the two 'popular' newspapers, whereas the quality paper uses more complex abstractions the deep meaning of which can be retrieved by an exercise into the pragmatic interpretation of the texts and the transformational theory.

Chapter 8

Conclusions

In this project I have discussed the use of language in the press to achieve particular effects. The relation of these effects to power structure is mediated by the institutions which produce the linguistic categories. It is argued in this study (Chapter 4) that these categories not only describe the extra-linguistic world of events and states but also change and manipulate the course of these events as perceived by the reader.

In this study it is clear that the interaction between consumers of these linguistic products and their producers is absent. The reason is that unlike other forms of discourse such as conversation, public language, in its written form, does not put the readers in the position of social agents. This implies that for the readers of newspapers the only active interpretations are those offered of by the newspapers, through the choice and manipulation of linguistic categories, whether lexical, syntactic or semantic.

Method of Analysis The method of analysis used in this project which is partially based on the Trew Model (1979) insists on the readers possible interpretation of newspaper reports and headlines. Meanings can be inferred by readers of newspapers following the differences in style. This creative aspect of interpretation has been neglected or suppressed, for methodological reasons among others, by previous

theories of discourse analysis as seen in Chapter 3 of this study. In this work I have attempted in the line of some scholars interested in public language as a vehicle of ideology, to analyse the linguistic structures of some headlines and reports of three British newspapers reporting the Falklands/Malvinas conflict. Our argument in this project is that a strictly formalistic approach to language analysis is not enough if we are interested in language in use. However, for the purpose of this study, a combination of both a formal and a socially-sensitive approach to discourse analysis is chosen (Chapter 4). The major structure of the analysis is three-fold:

Phase One: A discursive analysis: linguistic-based.

This phase consists in analysing three reports of the same event respectively from The *Guardian* referred to as **T1** for text1, The *Sun* referred to as **T2** for text2 and The *Daily Mirror* referred to as **T3** for text3. The results of this analysis have shown little differences in the way the three institutions (or ideological formations) studied vary in the reports of a single event during the Falklands/Malvinas conflict.

Throughout the analysis, the focus has been on the linguistic form as displayed by the texts investigated. Differences have been noticed in the syntagmatic order through 'foregrounding' of certain elements operating in semantic roles (agents, affected in Chapter 5 of this study). At the level of suprasentential linguistic constructs, differences in the distribution of pieces of information are shown in paragraph sequence ordering (Chapter 6 section 6.2 of this study). From this grammatical difference I moved on to the semantic one by looking at the types of 'arguments', in the Fillmorean sense (1968), interacting in the texts. These arguments have been divided into three major categories. The first category represents the *institutional/personal* participants, the second category represents the *instrumental* and *miscellaneous* categories, and the third category represents the nominalisations, nominal compounds and abstractions operating as passive entities in the texts studied. (Chapter 4 of this study). The variation of these participants is studied in relation to the predicates, which I preferred to label 'processes' in this study to remain within Fowler *et al.* 1979 definition (Chapter 3 of this study). These processes have been classified as physical or mental (or cognitive) following previous studies

344

mainly Chafe's semantic classification (1970). Finally I have assigned a function of animacy to these various categories of participants when required. An attempt is made to show the variation in the transactive operations where the function of agency is filled in by the inanimate and less agentive categories which normally do not have the power to fulfill that function (Chapter 5 of this study).

In the first stage of the analysis it became clear that the three reports of the same events — which I have deconstructed in a number of clauses to show more clearly the relations of transivity/intransitivity and transactivity/non-transactivity — display some differences (details in Chapter 5 of this study) in the order of priority given by the three newspapers *Guardian, Sun*, and *Daily Mirror* to allocating the categories described above to the position of doers of actions, or of affected by these actions. The results of this analysis can be seen in Figs. 5.1a, 5.2b and 5.3a which show for example more occurences of the category 'British' as agent in the *Daily Mirror*'s text and as affected in the *Sun*'s text. In the second stage of the analysis, the actions, represented by the types of processes interacting with those categories, are evaluated according to their denotative signification in context, i.e. negative responses (shot, kill, fight) differ from positive responses (rejoice, win, score) and neutral responses (describe, see, show). Consequently I have labelled the different processes in terms of positive, negative and neutral.

Phase Two: Thematic structure as semantic strategy

In chapter 2, section 2.4 of this study I have referred to readers' macro-strategies for derivation of topics from texts (cf. Van Dijk 1985). Semantic strategies apply to all available information at given stages during the process of production or comprehension (or in the execution of actions) and do so by making hypothetical assumptions about the structure, the meaning of the current clause, sentence, paragraph in discourse processing. Each functionally relevant step is called a move (Chapter 6 for execution in this study). For example, a 'generalization' and a 'nominalisation' are seen as semantic moves in the way they occur as subject/theme or subject/agent in the texts studied (Chapter 6 of this study). The occurrence of such moves has been studied in another phase of the analysis by looking at a certain range of texts

drawn from the same three newspapers and the variation of these semantic moves within the three reports of the same event is established. The results (Chapters 5 and 6 of this study) show a high degree of use of nominalisations of different forms (nominal groups, derivations, etc.) in all cases. There is some homogeneity in the type of style used in the texts studied in Chapters 5 and 6 in relation to the use of physical and mental processes. This type of homogeneous 'ideological competence' shown by the three newspapers outweighs any differences elsewhere. The degree of lexicalization, i.e. the transformation of a set of distinct units into one lexical unit seems to be a current phenomenon of media discourse, due perhaps to the repetitive characteristic of this type of discourse, its accumulation and amplification of events. One might infer that events that are reported must please all levels of the newspaper's address. A quality conservative newspaper will use passives to shift responsibility for events away from the establishment (as manifested by, for example, the police in Trew's analysis (1978, described in Chapter 4 of this project). But it can also claim to report 'objectively' by appearing not to divide blame. A tabloid like the *Sun* may do something similar on occasion but must also please its readers by involving their feelings and aspirations. It is highly successful at doing this, i.e., giving the establishment point of view in a way that is 'acceptable' to the general public as seen explicitly in the types of headlines and more implicitly in the reports.

Phase Three: Pragmatic interpretation

It is argued in this study that relations between syntax and pragmatics exist (Chapter 3) and other scholars argue that clear interactions between organization of syntactic elements in a clause and pragmatic constraints of various sorts do exist. Topic/comment or theme/rheme distinctions are part of pragmatics (Chapter 3 of this thesis). What is in a written text is more likely to be read literally than what is spoken. A reader might pay more attention to the meaning of sentences than to the theme of the story, which might be more important for listeners. Therefore our conclusion is that the way of writing, particularly in media language, is of vital importance to the ideas or facts to be conveyed, and that style determines the meaning in that respect.

It is possible to argue in relation to newspaper language that the order of syntax and the foregrounding of elements contribute to reinforcing the order of priority in which the reader reads and interprets the message. This does not mean that the meaning is not recoverable but that the speed in which most newspaper readers run through articles (cf. statistical study by English 1944) shows that the importance of the role of agent in certain cases would be lost if it were introduced in the last position of a sentence. People read the news in terms of novelty, therefore what is said first has more effect, as for example, in the Gibraltar case (April 1988). Readers generally stay with the first impression because they do not usually follow up the development of the story, in which ambiguity is inevitably created because of the development and through which the story will appear less sensational as news and less factual or real than the order of presentation would suggest.

The nature of objectivity supposes the existence of an exterior reality which must be described 'such as it is' by someone possessing the adequate skill; however it is interesting to see the connexion between ownership and the control of the Press (Chapter 1 section 1.2 of this study). As argued in Chapter 2, section 2.3.1 (cf. Walton& Davis 1977), the pseudo neutrality and naturalness produced in the reports are fetishised ones. This is manifested generally by the type of news found in the newspaper. Thus, the more negative the event in its consequences, the more probable that it will become a news item (as seen with the number of times dead heroes, sunk ships, and jets shot down are mentioned in the reports studied).

Another aspect is the 'power elite' or the 'institutional voice' which tells about everybody and what to do. Thus Mrs Thatcher figures in every report, as do other prominent figures of British politics present and past (Chamberlain, Churchill), which implies that the more the event can be seen in personal terms as due to the actions of specific individuals, the more probable that it will become a news item. The importance of power in enforcing the concept of reality through language has been discussed in the light of Orwell's work (Chapter 2 of this study) and Kress and Hodge (1979) (Chapter 3 of this thesis). It has been argued that language structure alone cannot determine the concept of reality. However, it is well justified as the work of the Birmingham Centre of Cultural Studies has shown (Chapters 1 and 2 of

this thesis) and to a certain extent in this study that by analysing texts produced by institutions one can draw conclusions about the role of the media without studying the institutions as such. This suggests that one can uncover the social relations in the media by a a close analysis of the linguistic form.

The only danger in this type of analysis, as shown in the criticism made of Kress and Hodge's method (1979) by Sharrock and Anderson (1979) and Durkin (1981) (Chapters 2 and 3 of this study) is that one has to be selective in sampling and therefore selected texts may be unrepresentative. However, attempts of discourse analysis undertaken by other scholars have also been characterised by this selectivity of data (Sinclair 1980, Stubbs 1984, etc.). Even in the field of political discourse (Pêcheux 1978).), we have seen that some sort of idealisation has prevailed. It seems that so far any method of analysis of discourse needs some systematisation which is a result of the structural orientation as stemming from Saussure's at the begining of this century (Chapter 1 of this thesis).

Relevance of theoretical background

It has been argued in this study that both form and structure interact with other factors which are social and incorporated by the structural-functional approaches to discourse analysis (Chapter 3 of this study).

Two major approaches have been mentioned (Chapter 1 in this study) in that respect: the first argues that language works by structure, implying that it is just an instrument of communication whose mechanics we can describe outside society, individual and other functions. The second is competence, which emphasises the individual as a producer outside social and psychological determinations, and stresses therefore, the abstract nature of language by making its social nature as secondary.

Chomsky's dichotomy *competence/performance* does not seem to apply to media discourse, especially in its written form, because of the high individualisation of its linguistic performances through the actualisation of the language. It is all performance in that respect. The consumer of media discourse, unlike the ideal speaker/hearer assimilates this discourse according to his/her own individual *competence* i.e. his/her

knowledge. On the other hand the media are given some legitimacy by institutional-izing them in their social function and as a semiotic system which recalls Saussure's system of langue (Chapter 1 of this study). As a result of this rapprochement, *competence* identifies itself with *performance* reducing the distance between them. From a pragmatic point of view as seen for indirect speech acts media communication is always performative (in Austin's sense). What is said is at the same time what is done whether economically (Inflation increases), politically (EEC talks), or ideolog-ically (Gotcha!). The producers of media language try to produce the discourse of everyone, aiming at a model of ideal competence which is referential and which does not allow memory or reading, thus being more synchronic than diachronic in that sense.

We are faced with the notion of a reader which is peculiar to a society in which the roles of individuals and groups are strictly assigned. This notion implies that only a selected few are capable of generating ideas and their communication, while the majority can only receive the communication, even if such communication is alien to the events in which the receivers were actually protagonists — it is a concept of passive readers, invited only to take in the news each new day so as better to forget the news of yesterday. Therefore, what is read is not necessarily a translation of what the sign represents and so this has to do with textuality (Barthes 1970; in Young 1981). A text is a different kind of thing from any isolated sign, because it is a pattern of signs and in particular a pattern of differences. To read a text is to read the patterns made either by the literal representations, or by the symbolic values they take on or are finally given by the signifiers (Chapter 1 of this study). Thus, in the examples from the data of this study the way women are represented is still heavily stereotyped in favour of the household consumer and the kind of glamour that impresses men (chapter 7 section 7.2.2 in this study), thus, the importance of semiotics in constructing systems and structures which operate only in the domain of signification. It is argued in this project that inter-methodological relationships can provide possible new dimensions. For instance, both speech acts, Barthes' semiology and the Prague school approach are related in that they call into question the social conditions of communication. Discourse creates its own objects, and signs are not

just used to designate things. That is why one cannot say that they are reducible to 'langue' and 'parole'.

Some scholars, as seen in this study, distinguish between knowledge of the real world and knowledge of the language. The question one may raise is: what is the purpose of the knowledge of language without knowledge of the world? Thus Jakobson complained about the trivial understanding of Saussure's postulates of arbitrariness of linguistic signs and insisted on the iconicity of some linguistic devices (e.g., word order, conjoining, narrative sequence of predicates and temporal expressions). How iconicity can reflect a certain structure of reality can be seen in the two associations of metonymy and metaphor (Chapter 7 section 7.4 in this study).

Semantic motivation and stylistic strategies

These devices (metonomy and metaphor) are said semantically to be indirectly motivated, i.e. when a lexical item is manifestly based on other element(s) in the language. This shows therefore a connexion between motivation and some aspects of style.

Style is the linguistic trace of the context in a text. Stylistic variations allow the hearer/reader to infer evaluation and effect involved in opinions and attitudes about strategies, minorities etc.

Thus, according to Ullman (1972), style can be analysed either by taking stylistic effects and determining their causes or by taking stylistic devices and determining their effects; in this study the latter method has been attempted. Ultimately this method could help in articulating the rules and procedures which determine the different forms of our knowledge, the difference between knowledge and power, and the level of social practices within the functioning of specific discursive institutional apparatuses.

Ideological impress

News and events are exhibited according to certain priorities; so the 'object' is no

more than a selection of biased selection of data i.e. chosen sequences of events. This 'bias' means that the selection is determined by the social praxis of the specific group to which this social praxis belongs, is linked or subjected. As discussed in Chapter 2, and seen in Chapter 7 national news come before international news, Europe before the rest of the world, and what the British are doing is more important than what the Argentinians are doing. On the diplomatic side we have seen in this analysis that there are more reports of what Europe and the USA think than what Latin American countries think. Consequently, the essentially alienating nature of supposedly objective journalistic practice is hidden (Chapter 2 of this study).

Indeed one can argue that the newspapers could be approached as ideological propagandist agencies of the dominant ideology. In this study we are interested in the British agencies in particular. These agencies are owned by multinational corporations with interlocking management. One can argue that sometimes investigative journalism tries to counteract this power at the expenses of its survival. But the powerful reaction of the state (as seen in the (1988) Gibraltar case) undermines those rare attempts. And indeed as S. Hall (*New Society* 16-10-1980) said research has suggested that the majority of the media provide 'selective reinforcement' for generally agreed values in the face of such attempts. This has been largely seen in the reports of the Falklands conflict in our study (Chapters 5, 6, 7 in this study). It has been found that the 'style' of the *Guardian* is like traditional prose style, as prose is the medium by which 'objective' records of events have always been made. The style of *the Sun*, however is mixed in this respect, and subjectivity is very clear in the language chosen. The style is also imaginative and is like fiction, poetry or myth in that it involves the reader's imagination. Something like Gotcha ! suggests a children's game (part of everyone's experience) in which one child catches another. Colloquial style suggests speech and far-away events are made 'familiar' by the use of casual colloquial forms (chapter 7)– which suggest speech in social context. Moreover, pronoun usage (*We, Our, They (the enemy)*) can exploit ambiguities of reference. *We*, for example can be exclusive or inclusive. The *Sun* usage suggests that it is inclusive—the powerless are being included in the exploits of the powerful. The public are being flattered and made important. It is argued in this

thesis that the Press has not real power. What it does is to mediate between the élite and the followers (the majority). Items selected for reports are the items the élite want to report, but the manner in which they are reported are the newspaper's choice. The *Daily Mirror* in that respect does not differ so much from the Sun in some of its stylistic choices in the reports of the Falklands war.

Suggestions for further research

It would be interesting to discuss the problem of whether semantic motivation is syntactic in nature or pragmatic in various languages. A comparison of studies of public languages in different languages by using an extensive statistical data would be illuminating in situating languages between the two poles of opaqueness and transparency, not just in their morphological structure, but mostly in their semantic and pragmatic structures. Further study of the use of metaphors, metonymies and syntactic devices such as foregrounding of semantic roles would be enlightening not only from the historical point of view of the morphology of the linguistic structure seen in previous studies, but to show also the motivation behind strategic semantic moves and arbitrariness in a synchronic way. Such a distinction would have important implications — for example, in language teaching. Thus an awareness of the heavy use, in meaning constructions of abstractions (or of empty correlations between animate entities), through various processes, will facilate the learner's recognition that abstractions can be an incoherent collection of arbitrary and utterly unexplainable signs for equally arbitrary concepts which are difficult for a reader to follow without a certain knowledge of the world.

A theoretical point of view

Some compounds, indirectly motivated derivations or associations in language could easily become dangerous in the sense that they could lead to a proliferation of labels which are negative, as Orwell suggested (Chapter 2 of this study). However a purist attitude to language might lead to xenophobia and chauvinism because of the power of language. From the philosophical point of view, an uncontrolled proliferation of abstractions and labels poses a problem for etymological speculations on the deeper

meaning of words. Context and knowledge in a broad sense could resolve such problems hence the necessity of their incorporation in discourse analysis. Transformational Grammar seeks to account for the native speaker's competence which enables him/her to produce and understand an infinite number of grammatically well-formed sentences. But our competence is also to be able to invent or comprehend an unlimited number of new lexical items, compounds, derivations, metaphors and other transparent formations. Some of these elements would be immediately understood in a social context even if one has never met them before. This aspect of a 'socio-linguistic' competence is of a vital importance to understand public language characterized by a number of neologisms. Therefore one can be committed to a paradoxical historical semantics while also being practical and not taking refuge in the traditional opinions.

Notes

Chapter 1

1. Structuralism

   includes a number of diverse practices across different disciplines in the human sciences—what they all have in common is a use of Saussurean linguistics based on his assumption that "in language there are only differences without positive terms (1966:120) - i.e. "language is a form not a substance" (*ibid* A method of analysis which assumes that meaning is made possible by the existence of underlying systems of conventions which enable elements to function individually as signs. Originates from structure: 'the mutual relation of constituent parts or elements of a whole as defining its particular nature.'

2. Earlier methods of analysis as applied by the American structuralists who studied the languages of the American Indians.

3. Translation (Kristeva 1981)

   > In modern linguistics, langue is a system with its own laws and rules which need to be described. The dichotomy between *langue* and *parole*, *paradigm* and *syntagm*, between *synchrony* and *diachrony* points to a tendency to favour the study of 'langue', 'paradigm' and 'synchrony' rather than 'parole', 'syntagm' and 'diachrony'.

4. Translation Pêcheux (1969:9)

   > Language is a system which is realised only in speech

5. Greimas's notion (1973:17) of Subject⟶ Object indicates that the fundamental syntactical generating feature is 'doing'. as a semiotic action, 'doing' pressuposes a *Subject* - as a message it is *Objectified* and implies a sender and a receiver.

354

6. This label is in relation to the 'Mechanical philosophy', a form of a materialist philosophy mainly used by idealist thinkers to describe opponents. (see R. Williams 1976:168).

7. Barthes is not a linguist as such but a post-structuralist literary critic, involved with semiotics and cultural studies.

8. Barthes' citation (1953:18-24)

   'writing is counter-communicative ....intimidates...the word becomes a justification, an alibi, this is even more true in political writing where the language alibi is also a glorification.

9. Barthes second citation (1953:24)

   just as political writing in the present state of history confirms a universe of power, any intellectual writing can only establish a para-literature which dears not name itself and can only lead to alienation in complicity.

10. Barthes third citation (ibid:49)

   realistic writing is not neutral, it is on the contrary loaded with fabrication of signs.

11. Our translation of Barthes fourth citation (1953:18):

   Writing is in no way an instrument of communication; it is not an open route through which there passes only the intention to speak.

12. Barthes in *Système de la mode'* (1967:9), showed how both denotation and connotation are inseparable in the functioning of the system of fashion in a detailed examination of Fashion magazine writing. The system of signification given to clothes through the medium of writing, has a social and economic function (see in Coward and Ellis 1977:30 for details).

13. Barthes assumes the naturalness of the denotative meaning which pretends to be innocent. Connotation therefore is the last 'denotation' which gives

that illusion of innocence, it masquerades as natural which explains Barthes' reference to 'larceny.'

14. *Syntactics* is the study of symbols in relation to each other
Semantics is the study of the relationships between the symbol and its referent
Pragmatics is the study of how signs and symbols are used by man/woman for communicating in a particular language.

15. Intertextual inferences mean that each text is suspended in the network of all others, from which it derives its intelligibility. Intertextuality designates, for the realist text, the process by which it uses language in order to appear real and natural.... 'the intertext is the impossibility of living outside the infinite text — whether this be Proust, the daily newspaper or the television screen: the book makes sense, sense makes life' (Barthes, 1973:59).

16. Plurality of meanings from textual and pragmatic positioning, implies that purely linguistic criterion is strictly inadequate to characterise the discursive processes inherent in a discursive formation. Correlatively the same words change their meanings as they pass from one discursive formation to another (see Pêcheux 1981:112). Plurality of meaning is therefore different from polysemy.

17. For Barthes (S/Z, 1970) the signifier has a more active function in determining the signified

18. Discursive formation could be for example, in official discourse, the discourse of minority nationalism where ethnicity and nationalism constitute discursive categories. and interdiscourse is a 'complex whole in dominance' of discursive formations itself imbricated with the complex of ideological formations. (see G. Williams 1982). A discursive process designates the system of relationships of substitution, paraphrases, synonyms, etc. which operate between linguistic elements — 'signifiers' in a given discursive formation (see pêcheux and Fuchs 1975:7-80)

19. we can therefore conceive a science which studies the life of signs in social life, it will be part of general psychology.

20. My translation of Pêcheux (1969: 12) on page 32.

> One part of a functioning mechanism; that is, belonging to a system
> of norms which are neither purely individual nor globally invariable
> but the product of the structure of a political ideology and thus
> corresponding to a particular place within a given social formation.

1. Chilton 1984:129 in mentioning factual language refers to the common characteristics and values which tend to devise systems in which words stand for thoughts and thoughts for reality. Orwell refers to the Honyhnhms described in Swift's Gulliver's Travels critical account who value conversation but in their conversations there are no differences of opinions but what was useful, expressed in the fewest and most significant words.

2. The passive voice is wherever possible used in preference to the active and noun constructions are used instead of gerunds - for example, *by examination* is used instead of *by examining* So English uses them to topicalize nouns, while other languages use other devices.

3. North-South (Bell's rules)
   Bell (1984) refers to the rules to be applied in editing news to serve equally the nations of the South (non-developed countries) and of the North (or the developed countries of the North). This recalls the appeal made by the nations of the South for a new information order to control the distribution of news in the world.

4. Enthymeme: logic. Here we are thinking of Aristotle's incomplete syllogism, in which one or more premisses are unexpressed as their truth is considered to be self-evident (see Collins dictionary pp 488).

1. these concepts (deep structure and surface structure) have been defined in Chapter 1 of this work (see account on Chomsky)

2. Social Structure

   When agents act within an institutional context, their actions represent a social structure—each level of the relationship between action and structure realizes power.

3. Unlike Fillmore who established 6 semantic cases Chafe distinguished 5 cases (1970).

4. De-automatization (Halliday 1982:130) by automatization what is meant is the function which realizes semantic selections in an unmarked way metaphorically said to be "flat and naturalistic". De-automatization is the reverse - i.e. the function that foregrounds semantic elements (see halliday 1982:130; and Prague School 1964)

5. Discursive Formation (Pêcheux 1981) a discursive formation determines what can and should be said in a form of speech, report, sermon etc.. in a given ideological formation. The same expression and the same proposition can have different meanings —depending on which discursive formations they are referred to.

6. Searle's constitutive rules constitute and regulate activity the existence of which is dependent on the rules (Searle 1972:139). Felicity conditions (Searle 1972:153-4) mean that the speaker intends to do the act promised and thinks that it is possible to do it (see details in Searle 1972:150)

7. Translation of Bourdieu's speech act

   Anybody can order a general mobilisation in the public square.

8. Second and third speech acts

i   You're just a Prof!

ii   I declare you professor!

9. the contrast between Kill/lost in Jalbert (1983:296) is also reflected in more examples given by Jalbert (*ibid*:296-297) as they are reported by both the U.S press and the Israeli press.

Bibliography

Althusser, L., 1971, Ideology and ideological state apparatuses in Althusser L, ed, *Lenin and Philosophy, and Other Essays* London, New Left Books, pp 121-173

Anderson, J.M., 1986 Structural analogy and case grammar *Lingua, 70,* 79-129

Ariel, M. 1988 Female and Male Stereotypes in Israeli Literature and Media *Language and Communication. 8 (1),* 43-69

Arnold, E.C., 1969 *Modern Newspaper Design* N.Y., Harper & Row Publishers.

Arnold, E.C., 1981 *Designing the Total Newspaper* N.Y., Harper & Row Publishers.

Arrivé, M., Coquet, T.C., (1973) Semiotiques textuelles *Langages, 8 (31),* 3-12

Aschenbrenner, K., 1971 The Concepts of value: foundations of value theory in Morris Halle *et al.,* eds *Foundations of Language, 12* Dordrech Holland, D. Reidel Publishing company.

Austin, J.L., 1975 *How to do things with words* in Urmson, J.O. and Sbisa, M, eds, Oxford, Clarendon Press

Bach, E. & Hams, E.T, (1968), eds, *Universals in linguistic theory* N.Y., Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Bach, E., 1968 Nouns & Noun Phrases in Bach, E. & Hams, E.T., eds, *Universals of linguistic theory* N.Y., Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 90-122

Bailey, R.W., Matejka, L., Steiner, P. 1978, eds, *The sign: semiotics around the world* Ann Arbor, Michigan Slavic Publications

Barnett, A., 1982 War over the Falklands *Iron Britannia, 134,* 1-96, Oxford, New

Left Review Ltd

Barthes, R., 1953 *Degre Zero de l'ecriture suivi de nouveaux Essais Critiques* Paris, Editions du Seuil

Barthes, R., 1957 (1972) *Mythologies* Paris, Seuil Barthes, R., 1967 *Elements of semiology*, translated by A. Lavers & C. Smith, London, Jonathan Cape

Barthes, R., 1970 *S \ Z* Paris, Seuil.

Barthes, R., 1973 *Le plaisir du texte* Paris, Seuil

Barthes, R., 1977 *Image, music, text*, translated by Heath, S. London, Fontana

Barthes, R., 1981 Introduction a l'analyse structurale du recit *Communications, 8*, 7-33 Paris, Seuil, Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes Also in *SP No.6*, Introduction to the structural analysis of the narrative *Communications No. 8, 1966* The University of Birmingham, Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies.

Baudrillard, J., 1978 Requiem for the media in Toss, P. & Morris, M., eds, *Language, sexuality & subversion, Working papers collection, 83-96* Darlington, Feral Publications

Bautier, R., 1984 Sur le journalisme: des regles d'écriture aux representations de la Communication journalistique *Etudes de linguistique appliquée, 53, 79-93*

Bell, A., 1982a Radio: the style of news language, *Journal of Communication, 32 (1)*, 150-164

Bell, A., 1982b This isn't the BBC: colonialism in New Zealand English. *Applied Linguistics, 3 (3)*, 246-58

Bell, A., 1983 Broadcasts news as a language standard *International Journal of the Sociology of language, 40*, 29-42

Bell, A., 1984a The syntax and semantics of news editing in Trudgil, P., ed, *Applied sociolinguistics)* London, Academic Press

Bell, A., 1984b Language style as audience design *Language in Society, 13,* 145-204

Bentele, G. 1985 Audio-Visual Analysis and a Grammar of Presentation Forms in News Programs: Some Mediasemiotic Considerations in Van Dijk, ed, *Discouse and Communication* Berlin, De Gruyter pp 159-184

Benton, T. 1984 *The Rise and Fall of Structural marxism, Althusser and his Influence* London, Macmillan

Benveniste, E., 1966. *Problemes de Linguistique Generale* Paris, Editions Gallimard.

Bernstein, B., 1971 *Class, Codes, and Control, 1* London, Routledge and Kegan paul

Bloom, J.P. & Gumperz, J.J. 1972 Social meaning in linguistic structure: code switching in Norway in Gumperz, J.J. & Hymes, D., eds, *Directions in Sociolinguistics* N.Y., Holt, Rhinehart & Winston, 407-435

Bloomfield, L., 1933 *Language* New York, Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Bolinger, D., 1973 Truth is a linguistic question *Language, 49 (3),* 539-550

Bolinger, D., 1980 *Language: The Loaded Weapon* London: Longman

Bolton, W.F., 1984 *The language of 1984: Orwell's English and ours* Oxford, Blackwell Publishers

Bourdieu, P., 1982 *Ce que parler veut dire, l'économie des échanges linguistiques* Paris, Fayard

Bourdieu, P., 1980 *Le sens pratique* Paris, les Editions de Minuit.

Bourdieu, P., 1983 Langages et societe *Le Francais dans le monde, 176,* 19-21 Paris,

Hachette/Larousse

Brown, G. & Yule, G., 1983 *Discourse analysis* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Browm, E.K., 1984 *Linguistics today* London, Fontana

Brown, R. & Gilman, A., 1960 The pronouns of power and solidarity in Sebeok, T.A., ed, *Style in language*, 253-276 Cambridge, Mass., Mass. MIT Press.

Brown, P & Levinson, S., 1978 Universals in language usage: politeness phenomena, questions of politeness in Goody, E.N., ed, *Strategies in social interaction* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 56-289

Burns, T., 1977 The Organisation of Public Opinion in Curran, J. *et al.*, eds, *Mass Communication and Society* London, Edward Arnold

Butler, C., 1985 *Statistics in Linguistics* Oxford, Blackwell

Calvet, L.J., 1974 *Linguistique et colonialisme* Paris, Payot

Calvet, L.J., 1975 *Pour et Contre Saussure* Paris, Payot

Calvet, L.J., 1979 *Langue, corps et société* Paris, Payot

Calvet, L.J., 1987 *La guerre des langues et les politiques linguistiques* Paris, Payot

Cameron, D., 1985 *Feminism and linguistic theory* London, MacMillan

Carrol, J.B., 1956 *Language, thought and reality: selected writings of Benjamin Lee Whorf* New York, Wiley

C.C.C.S. Mugging group, 1975 Some Notes on the Relationship between the Societal Control Culture and the News Media *W.P.C.S, 7&8*, 74-79 Birmingham, Centre for contemporary Cultural studies

Chafe, W.L., 1967 Language as symbolization *Language, 43*, 57-91

Chafe, W.L., 1970 *Meaning and the structure of language* Chicago, The University of Chicago press.

Chafe, W. 1982 Integration and involvment in speaking, writing and oral literature in Tannen. D., ed, *Spoken and Written Language: exploring orality and literacy Advances in Discourse processes IX*

Chafe, W. 1984a Spoken and written language in Tannen D., ed, *Conversational Style* Norwood, Ablex Publishing Co, pp 35-53

Chafe, W. 1984b Speaking, writing and prescriptivism in Schiffrin D., ed, *Meaning, Form and Use in Context: Linguistic Applications* Georgetown, Georgetown University Press pp 95-103

Chambers, I., 1974 *Roland Barthes: Structuralism Semiotics W.P.C.S, 6,* 49-64 Birmingham, Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies

Chapman, L.J. 1981 *The Reader of the Text* U.K. Reading Association

Chilton, P. 1983 War, Work and Falk Talk *Category B papers from the Alternative English Co-operative, 4,* 17-26.

Chilton, P. 1984 Orwell, Language and Linguistics *Language & Communication* 4 (2), 129-146 Britain, Pergamon Press ltd.

Chilton, P. 1986 *Metaphor, euphemism, and the militarisation of language* Paper given at the International Peace Research Association Conference, University of Sussex, April 1986.

Chomsky, N. 1957 *Syntactic Structures* The Hague, Mouton

Chomsky, N. 1965 *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* Cambridge, Mass., MIT Press

Chomsky, N. ed., 1972 *Studies on Semantics and Generative Grammar* Mouton, Hague

Chomsky, N. 1979 *Language and Responsibility* New York, Pantheon

Chomsky, N. 1980 *Rules and Representations* Oxford, Blackwell

Coffey, C. 1984 Language, a transformative key (abstract) *Language in Society, 13*, 511-513

Cohen, S. 1973 *Folk Devils and Moral Panics* London, Paladin

Comrie, B. 1978 Ergativity in Lehman, W.P. ed, *Syntactic Typology* Sussex, The Harvester Press, pp 389-394

Cook, W. A. 1979 *Case Grammar: Development of the Matrix Model* Washington, D.C, Georgetown University Press

Cooper, D.E. 1986 *Metaphor* Oxford: Basil Blackwell

Corner, J. 1980 Codes and cultural Analysis *Media, Culture and Society, 2, 73-86*

Corner, J. 1983 Textuality, Communication and Media power in Davis, H. and Walton, P., eds, *Language, Image, Media* London, Blackwell, pp 266-281

Coulthard, R.M. 1977 *An Introduction to Discourse Analysis* London, Longman

Courtine, J.J. 1981 Quelques problèmes theoriques et méthodologiques en analyse du discours, a propos du discours communiste adressé aux chrétiens *Langages, 62*, 9-128.

Courton, R. 1982 Falklands press campaign: the military and the media *Times, 17.12.82*

Coulter, J. 1973 Language and the conceptualization of meaning *Sociology 7* (2), 173-189

Coulter, J. 1979 Beliefs and practical understanding in Psathos, G., ed, *Everyday Language: Studies in Ethnomethodology* N.Y., Irvington Publishers

Coward, R. & Ellis, J. 1977 *Language and Materialism: Developments in Semiology and the Theory of the Subject* London, Routledge & Keegan Publishers Also in *Language in Society, 1984, 13*(4), 553-555

Creider, C. 1979 On the explanation of transformations in Tamy Givon, ed, *Syntax and Semantics: Discourse and Syntax*, New York, Academic Press, pp 3-20

Crick, M. 1976 *Explorations in Language and Meaning* London, Malaby Press Ltd

Crystal, D. 1981 *Directions in Applied Linguistics* New York, Academic Press

Crystal, D. & Davy, D. 1969 *Investigating English Style* London, Longman

Culler, J. 1976 *Saussure* London, Fontana

Culler. J. 1983 *Barthes* Glasgow, Fontana

Curran J. *et al.*, eds, 1977 *Mass Communication and Society* London, Edward Arnold

Darnell, R. (ed) & Vanek. A 1976 The Semantic Basis of the Animate Distinction in Cree in *Papers in Linguistics, 9* , 3-4

Davis, H.H. & Walton P.A 1977 News Ideology: Neutrality and Naturalism in *Papers in Linguistics, 10, (1-2)*, 313-339

Davis, H. & Walton, P.A. eds, 1983a *Language, Image, Media* London, Blackwell

Davis, H.H. & Walton P.A 1983b Sources of Variation in News Vocabulary: a Comparative Analysis *International J. of the Sociology of Language, 40, 59-75*

DeCamargo, M. 1972 Ideological analysis of the message: a bibliography *W.P.C.S., 3*, 123-141

Deleze, C. 1982 (unpublished) *Essai Theorique sur l'Ideologie*, 1-16

Derrida, J 1978 *Writing and Différance* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul

Dickinson, A.J. 1984 *A Semiotic-Based, Experimental Investigation into the Relationship between Images and Language in English Language Textbooks* Ph.D. Thesis University of London, Institute of Education

Dillon, G.M. 1986 *Discourse, Drama and the Falklands* Paper presented to the Linguistics and Politics Conference, University of Lancaster, 1-3 April.

Dittmar, N. 1976 *Sociolinguistics: A Critical Survey* London, Edward Arnold

Dolezel, L. and Bailey, R.W. 1969 *Statistics and Style: A Framework for the Statistical Analysis of Style* N.Y., Elsevier.

Douay, M. 1988 De la Presse á la Pub: L'ambiguité entre en jeu *Modeles linguistiques, 19*, 21-31

Downing, J.II.D 1985 British news Media Discourse on 'Race' in Van Dijk., ed, *Discourse and Communication* Berlin, Walter De Gruyter pp 295-323

Dressler, W ed 1970 *Towards a Semantic Deep Structure of Discourse Grammars* Chicago, Papers of the 6th regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Society

Dressler, W. ed 1977 *Current Trends in Textlinguistics* Berlin, Walter de Gruyter

Dressler, W. 1986 Morphology in *Handbook of Discourse analysis, 2*, 77-86

Dubsky, J. 1972 The Prague conception of functional style in Fried, V., ed, *The Prague School of Linguistics and Language Teaching* London, Oxford University Press.

Duke, K.J. 1983 *Situating Barthes* unpublished PhD Thesis Reading University

Durkin, K. 1983 A Review of G. Kress and R. Hodge 'Language as Ideology 1981

Routledge and Kegan paul' *Journal of Pragmatics* 7 101-104.

Eco U. 1978 Silence is L (E) ADEN in Foss, P. & Meghan, M., eds, *Language, Sexuality and Subversion* Darlington, Feral Publications, pp 75-82

Eco, U. 1972 Towards a semiotic inquiry into the television message *W.P.C.S., 3*, 103-122

Eco, U. 1977 The influence of Roman Jakobson in the development of semiotics in Amstrong, D. & Van Schoonveld, E.H., eds, *Roman Jakobson: Echoes of his Scholarship* Lisse, The Peter De Ridder Press

Eco, U. 1984 *Semiotics and the Philosophy of Language* London, Macmillan

Elliot, P. 1981 A review of G.U.M.G : More bad News in *Sociological Review, 29 (1)*

English, E. 1944 A study of the Readability of Three Newspaper Headline Types *Journalism Quaterly, 21, 217-229*

EnKvist. E. 1978 Stylistics and Text Linguistics in Dressler, W., ed, *Current Trends in Text Linguistics* pp 174-190 Berlin, Walter De Gruyter

Ervin-Tripp, S. 1971 Sociolinguistics in Fishman, J., ed, *Advances in the Sociology of Language* pp 15-92 Mouton, The Hague

Evans, H. 1972 *Newman's English* London, Heinemann

Evans, H. 1974 *News Headlines* London, Heinemann

Fairclough, N. 1985 Critical and Descriptive Goals in Discourse Analysis *Journal of Pragmatics 9, (6)* 739-763)

Fairclough, N. Discourse and Ideology and power and History Paper given at the *language and Politics conference*, Lancaster, April 1986.

Fairclough, N 1988 Register, Power, and Socio-semantic Changes in Birch, D., &

O'Toole, M., eds., *Functions of Style* London, Pinter Publishers, pp 111-125

Fairley, I. 1981 Syntactic deviation and cohesion in Freeman, D.C. ed, *Essays in Modern Stylistics* USA, Methuen and Co Ltd

Fasold, R. 1984 *The Sociolinguistics of Society* Oxford, Blackwell Publications

Fasold, R. & Shuy, R.W. eds. 1970 *Teaching Standard English in the Inner City* Washington, Center for Applied Linguistics

Fawcett, R.P. *et al.*, 1984 *The Semiotics of Culture and Language: Language as Social Semiotic, 1* London, Frances Pinter

Feral, J. 1978 Kristevian semiotics: towards a semanalysis in Bailey *et al.*, eds, *The Sign* Ann Arbor, Michigan Slavic Publications, pp 271-279

Fillmore, C.J. 1968 The case for case in Bach, E. & Harms, E.T., eds, *Universals in Linguistic Theory* New York, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, pp 1-88

Fillmore, C.J. 1977a Topics in lexical semantics in Cole, R.W., ed, *Current Issues in Linguistic Theories* Bloomington, Ind., Indiana University Press pp 76-138

Fillmore, C.J. 1971 Verbs of judging: an exercise in semantic description in Fillmore, C.J. & Langendoen, D.T., eds, *Studies in Linguistic Semantics* pp 273-293 New York, Holt, Rinehart and Winston

Fillmore, C.J. 1977b The case for case reopened in Cole, P. & Sadock, J.M., eds, *Syntax and Semantics, 8*, 59-81

Firth, J.R. 1964 *The Tongues of Men and Speech* London, Oxford University Press.

Fish, S.E. 1976 How to do things with Austin and Searle: speech act theory and literary criticism *Modern language Notes, 91*, 983-1025.

Fodor, J.D. 1980 *Semantics: Theories of Meaning in Generative Grammar* Cam-

bridge. Mass, Harvard University Press

Foley, A. and Van Valin Jr, R.D. 1984 Functional Syntax and Universal Grammar *Cambridge Studies in Linguistics, 38*, C.U.P.

Foucault, M. 1971 Orders of Discourse *Social Science Information 10*(2), 7-30.

Foucault, M. 1974 *The Archaeology of Knowledge* London, Tavistock Publications.

Fowler, R. 1965 Sentence and Clause in English *Linguistics, 14*, 5-13

Fowler, R. ed 1966 *Essays on Style and language* London, Routledge and Kegan Paul

Fowler, R. 1970 Against Idealization: some Speculations on the Theory of Linguistic Performance *Linguistics, 63*, 19-50

Fowler, R. 1972 Style and the concept of deep structure *Journal of Literary Semantics, 1*, 5-24

Fowler, R. 1974 *Understanding Language: An Introduction to Linguistics* London, Routledge and Kegan Paul

Fowler, R. 1977 Cohesive, progressive, and localizing aspects of text structure in Van Dijk, T.A. & Petofi, J.S., eds, *Grammars and Descriptions* Berlin, walter de Gruyter, pp 64-84

Fowler, R. and Kress, G. 1979 Rules and Regulations in Fowler, R. *et al.*, eds, *Language and Control* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul, pp 26-45

Fowler, R. and Kress, G. 1979 Critical linguistics in Fowler *et al.*, eds, *Language and Control* London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, pp 185-213

Fowler, R. 1985 Power in Van Dijk, T.A., ed, *Handbook of Discourse Analysis, vol. 4 Discourse Analysis in Society* London, Academic Press, pp 61-82

Fowler, R. 1987 People in the news: discourse and discrimination *The Open University 1987 Supplementary Material Education: a second-level course communication and education*, 17-24 Edinburgh

Fraser, B. 1979 The Interpretation of Novel Metaphors in Ortony, A., ed, *Metaphor and Thought* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Freeman, D.C., ed, 1981 *Essays in Modern Stylistics* U.S.A., Methuen & Co. Ltd.

Fried, V. ed 1972 *The Prague School of Linguistics and Language Teaching* London, Oxford University Press.

Gaillard, P. ed 1980 *Technique du journalisme* Paris, Presses Universitaires de France

Galtung, J & Ruge M.H 1970 The structure of foreign news in Tunstall J., ed, *Media Sociology*, Constable, pp 259-298

Garfinkel, H. 1967 *Studies in Ethnomethodology* Prentice Hall

Garst, R.E. and Bernstein, T.M. 1933 (2nd ed) *Headlines and Deadlines* N.Y.

Garvin, P., ed 1964 *A Prague School Reader on Esthetics, Literary Structure and Style* Washington, DC, Georgetown university Press

Gazdar, G. 1979 *Pragmatics: Implicature, Pressuposition, and Logical Form* London, Academic Press, Inc.

Giglioli, P.P., ed, 1972 *Language and Social Context* Hammondsworth, Penguin Education

Givon, T. 1975 Cause and control: on the semantics of interpersonal manipulation in Kimball, P., ed, *Syntax and semantics 4*, 59-87

Givon, T. ed From discourse to syntax: grammar as a processing strategy *Syntax and Semantics 12*, 81-112

Glasgow University Media Group 1976 *Bad News* London, Routledge & Keegan Paul

Glasgow University Media Group 1980 *More Bad News* London, Routledge & Keegan Paul

Glasgow University Media Group 1982 *Really Bad News* London, Writers and Readers Publishing Co-op Society Ltd.

Glasgow University Media News 1985 *War and Peace News* Milton Keynes, Open University Press

Glover, D. 1984 *The Sociology of the Mass Media* Ormskik: Causeway Press Ltd

Goffman, E. 1961 *Encounters* Indiana, The Bobbs-Merril company, inc

Gordon, D. and Lakoff, G. 1975 Conversational postulates in Cole, P. and Morgan J.l. *Syntax and Semantics 3*, 83-106 N.Y., Academic Press

Greenberg, S. & Smith, G. *Rejoice: Media Freedom and the Falklands* London, Campaign for Press and Broadcasting Freedom (1979).

Gregory, M. & Carrol, S. 1978 *Language and Situation, Language Varieties and their Social Contexts* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul

Grice, II.P. 1975 Logic and conversation in Cole, J. & Morgan, J., eds, *Speech Acts Syntax and Semantics 3*, 41-58 New York, Academic Press

Greimas, A.J 1973 Un objet de semiotique narrative: les objets de valeur *Langages* 8(31), 11-35

Greimas, A.J. and Nef, f. 1977 Essai sur la Vie Sentimentale des Hippopotames in Van Dijk, T.A. and Petofi, J.S., eds, *Grammars and Descriptions* Berlin, Walter De Gruyter, pp 85-104

Greimas, A.J. 1981 Elements pour une Theorie de l'Interpretation du Recit Mythique *Communications 8*, 34-64

Greimas, A.J. 1970 *Du Sens: Essais Semiotiques* Paris, Seuil

Greimas, A.J. 1966 *Semantique Structurale* Paris, Seuil

Grillo, R. 1986 *Aspects of Language and Class* Precis of paper delivered to Lancaster Seminar on Language and Politics (April 1-3d)

Gritti, J. 1981 Un recit de Presse: Les derniers jours d'un "grand homme" in *L'Analyse Structurale du Recit, Communications 8*, 100-107 Paris, Seuil

Guespin, L., Marcellesi, J.B., Maldidier, J., Slakta, D. 1971 Le discours politique in *Langages, 23*

Guiraud, P. 1961 *La Stylistique, Que Sais-je* Paris, PUF

Guiraud, P. 1975 *Semiology* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul

Gumperz J.J. 1982 *Discourse Strategies* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Gumperz, J.J. 1984 Communicative competence revisited in Schiffrin, D., ed, *Meaning, Form and Use in Context: Linguistic Applications* Georgetown, Georgetown University Press, pp 278-289

Gumperz, J.J. & Hymes, D., eds, 1972 *Directions in Sociolinguistics* N.Y., Holt, Rhinehart, and Winston, Inc.

Hall, S. 1972 The determinations of newsphotographs *W.P.C.S., 3*, 53-87

Hall, S. 1973 *Encoding and Decoding in the T.V. Discourse* Birmingham, Birmingham University

Hall, S. *et al.*, 1976 The Unity of Current Affairs Television *W.P.C.S., 9*, 51-93

Hall, S. 1977 Culture, the media and the ideological effect in Curran J. *et al.*, eds, *Mass Communication and Society* London, Arnold, E.

Hall, S *et al.,*, 1978 *Policing the Crisis: mugging, the state, and law and order* London, Macmillan

Halliday, M.A.K. Mc Intosh, A. and Strevens, P. 1964 *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* London, Longmans

Halliday, M.A.K. 1967 *Grammar, Society and the Noun* London University College

Halliday, M.A.K. 1967 Notes on Transitivity and Theme in English *Journal of Linguistics 3*, 37-81, and 197-277

Halliday, M.A.K. 1968 Notes on Transitivity and Theme in English *Journal of Linguistics 4*, 153-308

Halliday, M.A.K. 1970 Language structure and language function in Lyons, J., ed, *New Horizons in Linguistics* Harmondsworth, Penguin, pp 140-165

Halliday, M.A.K *et al.*, 1971 The users and uses of language in Fishman, J., ed, *Readings in the Sociology of Language* Mouton, The Hague

Halliday, M.A.K. 1973 *Explorations in the Functions of Language* London, Edward Arnold

Halliday, M.A.K. 1978 *Language as a Social Semiotics* London, Edward Arnold

Halliday, M.A.K. 1981 Linguistic function and literary style: an inquiry into the language of William Golding's 'The Inheritors' in Freeman, D.C., ed, *Essays in Modern Stylistics* London, Methuen & Co. Ltd, pp 325-360

Halliday, M.A.K. & Hasan, R. 1976 *Cohesion in English* London, Longman.

Halliday, M.A.K. 1985 *An Introduction to Functional Grammar* London, Edward

Arnold

Halliday, M.A.K. 1982 The de-automatization of meaning in Anderson, J., ed, *Language Form and Language Variation: Current issues in linguistic theories 15*, 129-61

Halloran, J.D. *et al.*, 1970 *Demonstrations and Communication: A Case Study* Hammondsworth, Penguin

Harré, R. 1985 Persuasion and manipulation in van Dijk, ed, *Discourse and Communication*, Berlin, Walter de Gruyter, pp 126-159

Harris, R. 1980 *The Language Makers* London, Duckworth

Harris, R. 1981 *The Language Myth* London, Duckworth

Harris, Robert. 1983 **GOTCHA**: *The Media, the Government and the Falklands Crisis* London, Faber & Faber LTD

Harris, Z.S. 1951 *Methods in Structural Linguistics* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press

Harris, Z.S. 1952 Discourse Analysis *Language 28*, 1-30.

Hartley, J. & Montgomery, M. 1985 Representations and relations; ideology and power in press and T.V. news in van Dijk, ed, *Discourse and Communication* Berlin, Walter de Gruyter pp 231-269

Hasan, R. 1978 Text in the systemic functional model in Dressler, W., ed, *Current Trends in Textlinguistics* Berlin, Walter de Gruyter, pp 228-246

Hawkes, T. 1977 *Structuralism & Semiotics* London, Methuen

Hawkins, P.R. 1977 *Social Class, the Nominal Group and Verbal Strategies* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul Publishers.

Hayes, C.W. 1969 A study in prose styles: Edward Gibbon and Ernest Hemingway

in Dolezel, L. and Bailey, R.W., eds, *Statistics and Style* N.Y., Elsevier

Henry, P. 1968 Position in Discourse (a communication)

Henry, P. & Young, K., eds, 1983 *Gazetta: Clippings from the Soviet Press* Glasgow, Collet's

Henry. H. 1978 *Behind the Headlines, the Business of the British Press* London, Associated Business Press

Hirsch, E.D.Jr. 1967 *Validity in Interpretation* New Haven, Yale University Press

Hocket, C.F. 1958 *A Course in Modern Linguistics* N.Y., Macmillan

Hodge, R. and Fowler, R. 1979 Orwellian linguistics **in** Fowler *et al.*, eds, *Language and Control* London, Routledge and Keegan Paul, pp 6-25

Hodge, R. and Kress, G. 1974 Transformations, Models and Processes: Towards a Usable Linguistics *Journal of Literary Semantics 3*, 5-21.

Hollingworth, M. 1986 *The Press and Political Dissent* London, Pluto Press

Holman, C.H. 1972 *A Handbook to Literature* N.Y., Odyssey Press

Honywell, M. & Pearce, J. *Falklands: Whose Crisis* London, Latin American Bureau ltd

Hopper, P.J. 1979 Aspect and Foregrounding in Discourse **in** Talmy, G., ed, *Syntax and Semantics: Discourse and Syntax* New York, Academic Press pp213-241

Hansard Report 1982 House of Commons, *Memoranda on The Handling of Press and Public Information during the Falklands conflict, 22 july, 1982* London

Huddleston, R. 1988 Constituency, Multi-functionality and Grammaticalization in Halliday's Functional Grammar, in *Journal of Linguistics, 24* 137-174.

Hodge, R. 1988 Halliday and the Stylistics of Creativity in Birch, D.& O'Toole, M., eds, *Functions of Style* London, Pinter Publishers

Hudson, R.A., 1971 *English Complex Sentences: An Introduction to Systemic Grammar* London: North Holland

Hudson, R. 1984 A psychologically and socially plausible theory of language structure in Schiffrin, D., ed, *Meaning, Form and Use in Context: Linguistic Applications* Georgetown, Georgetown University Press, pp 150-159

Hudson, D. 1985 The higher level differences between speech and writing *B.A.A.L. 23*, 19-22

Hymes, D. ed, 1964 *Language in Culture and Society: A Reader in Linguistics and Anthropology* N.Y., Harper and Row

Hymes, D 1972 a Models of the Interaction of Language and Social life in Gumpertz, J.J. & Hymes, D., eds, *Directions in Sociolinguistics* N.Y., Holt, Rhinehart and Winston, Inc.

Hymes, D. ed, 1971 *Pidginization and Creolization of Languages* The Hague, Mouton

Hymes, D. (D) 1972 b The ethnography of speaking in Fishman, J., ed, *Readings in the Sociology of Language* Mouton, The Hague

International Viewpoint 'War on Funerals' April 4, 1988, issue 138 p4

Jacobs, R. & Rosenbaum, P., eds, 1970 *Readings in English Transformational Grammar* Waltham, Mass., Ginn & Co

Jacobs, R.A. & Rosenbaum, P.J., eds 1971 *Transformations, Style & Meaning* N.Y., Academic Press

Jakobson, R. & Halle, M. 1956 *Fundamentals of Language* The Hague, Mouton

Jakobson, R. 1960 Linguistics and poetics in Sebeok, T.A., ed, *Style in Language* Cambridge Mass, M.I.T. Press, pp 350-377

Jakobson, R. 1971 Shifters, verbal categories, and the Russian verb in Jakobson, R., ed, *Selected Writings II: Word and Language* Mouton, The hague, pp 130-146

Jakobson, R 1976 A Few Remarks on Structuralism *Modern Language Notes 91*, 1534-1533

Jakobson, R 1985 Sign and system of language, a reassessement of Saussure's doctrine in Pomorska, K. & Rudy, S., eds, *Roman Jackobson, Verbal Act, Verbal Sign, Verbal Art* Oxford, Basil Blackwell Ltd, pp 28-33

Jalbert, P. 1983 Some constructs for analysing news in Davis, H. & Walton, P., eds, *Language, Image, Media* London, Blackwell, pp 282-299

Johnson, D.E. 1979 *Toward a theory of relationally-based grammar (Outstanding dissertations in linguistics)* New York & London, Garlang Publishing, Inc.

Johnson, S. 1755 *A Dictionary of the English Language* London, W Stratham for J. & P Knapton

Joia, A. De. & Stenton, A., eds, *Terms in Systemic Linguistics: a Guide to Halliday* London, Batsford Academic and Educational Ltd

Joseph, J. E. 1987 *Eloquence and Power: The Rise of Language Standards and Standard Languages* Frances pinter: London

Katz, J.J. & Fodor, J.A. 1964 The Structure of a Semantic Theory *Language, 39*, 170-210

Kempson, R.M. 1975 *Presupposition and the Delimitation of Semantics* Cambridge, C.U.P.

Kress, G. ed, 1976 (1981) *Halliday: System and Function in Language* Oxford, Oxford University Press

Kress, G. 1977 Tense as Modality *UEA Papers in Linguistics, 5* 40-52

Kress, G.R. & Hodge, R. 1979 *Language as Ideology* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.

Kress, G. 1983a Linguistic processes and the mediation of 'reality': the politics of newspaper language *International J. of Sociological Linguistics 40*, 43-57

Kress, G. 1983b Linguistic processes and ideological transformations news reporting in Davis, H and Walton, P.A., eds, *Language, Image and Media* pp 120-38 London, Blackwell

Kress, G.R. and Trew, A.A. 1978a Ideological Transformations of discourse: or How the Sunday Times got its message across *Sociological Review 26*(4), 755-771

Kress, G. and Trew, T. 1978b Transformations and Discourse: Study in Conceptual Change, *Journal of literary Semantics 7*(1)

Kress, G. 1985a Ideological Structures in Discourse in Van Dijk, T.A., ed *Handbook of Discourse Analysis vol 4, Discourse Analysis in society* London, Academic Press, pp 27-42

Kress, G 1985b Textual Matters: The Social Effectiveness of Style in Birch, D. & Toole, M. eds, The Functions of Style

Kristeva, J. 1981 *Le Langage cet inconnu* Paris, Seuil

Kroch, A. and Small, C. 1978 Grammatical Ideology and its Effects on speech in Sankoff, D., ed, *Linguistic Variation : Models and Methods* N.Y., Academic Press

Labov, W. 1969 Contraction, Deletion and Inherent Variability of the English Copula *Language 45* 715-762

Labov, W. 1972a *Sociolinguistic Patterns* Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press.

Labov, W. 1972b The logic of Non-Standard English in Giglioli, P.P., ed, *Language*

and Social Context Hammondsorth, Penguin Education, pp 179-215

Labov, W. & Fanshel, D. 1977 *Therapeutic Discourse: Psychotherapy as conversation* N.Y., Academic Press

Labov, W. & Waletzky, J. 1967 Narrative Analysis: Oral Version of Personal Experience in Helm, J., ed, *Essays on the Verbal and Visual Arts* Seattle, University of Washington

Lakoff, R. 1972 Language in Context *Language 48*, 907-927

Lakoff, R. 1975 *Language and Woman's Place* N.Y., Harper & Row

Lakoff, R 1977 Language and society in Ronald Wardaugh and H. Douglas Brown, eds, *A Survey of Applied linguistics* Ann Arbor, University of Michigan Press.

Lamizet, B. 1983 La communication et les communications de masse *International Journal of Sociology of Language 40*, 9-28

Landar, H. 1966 *Language and Culture* Oxford, Oxford University Press

Lavandera, B. 1985 Intertextual Relationships: 'Missing People' in Argentina *Languages and Linguistique, Gurt 1985*, 121-140

Rossi-Landi, F. 1984 Language as work and trade: semiotic homology for linguistics and economics *Language in Society 13*, 558-561 (a Review)

Leech, G.N. 1966 *English in advertising A linguistic study of advertising in Great Britain* London, Longmans Green & Co Ltd.

Leech, G.N. 1981 (2nd ed) *Semantics* Hammondsworth, Penguin

Leech, G.N. 1974 *Semantics: Study of Meaning* Hammondsworth, Penguin Books ltd

Lees, R.B. 1968 *The Grammar of English nominalisations* The Hague: Mouton

Lehman, W.P. ed 1978 *Syntactic Typology, Studies in the Phenomenology of Language* Sussex, The Harvester Press ltd

Levi, J.N. 1978 *The Syntax and Semantics of Complex Nominals* London, Academic Press

Levin, S.R. 1977 *The Semantics of Metaphor* London, The John Hopkins University Press

Levin, B & Rappaport, M. 1988 Nonevent -er Nominals: A Probe into argument structure *Linguistics, 26*, 1067-1083.

Levinson, S.C. 1983 *Pragmatics* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Levi-Strauss, C. 1963 *Structural Anthropology* N.Y., Basic Books

Levy, D.M. 1979 Communicative goals and strategies: between discourse and syntax in Talmy G., ed, *Syntax and Semantics: Discourse and Syntax* New York, Academic Press, pp 183-209

Lerman, L.C. 1983 Dominant discourse: the institutional voice and control of topic in Davis, II. & Walton P.A., eds, *Language, Image, Media* London, Blackwell, pp 75-103

Lerman, L.C. 1985 Media analysis of a presidential speech: impersonal identity forms in discourse in van Dijk T., ed, *Discourse and Communication* Berlin, Walter de Gruyer, pp 185-232

Lodge, D. 1977 *The Modes of Modern Writing: Metaphor, Metonymy and the Typology of Modern Literature* London, Arnold

Longacre, R.E. 1977 A Taxonomic deep structure and surface structure analysis of the "Lover and IIis Lass" in Van Dijk, T.A. and Petofi, J.S., eds, *Grammars and Descriptions* Berlin, Walter De Gruyter, pp 314-341

Longacre, R.E. 1979 The paragraph as a grammatical unit *Syntax and semantics 12*, 115-134

Longacre, R.E. 1983 *The Grammar of Discourse* New York, Plenum Press

Lyons, J. 1981 *Language, Meaning and Context* London, Fontana

Lyons, J., ed, 1970 *New Horizons in Linguistics* Hammondsworth, Penguin

Lyons, J. 1977 *Semantics 1 and 2* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Maitland, K. & Wilson, J. 1987 Pronominal Selection and Ideological Conflict *Journal of Pragmatics, 11* 495-512

Maldidier, D. 1971 Le discours politique de la guerre d'Algerie: approche synchronique et diachronique *Langages 23* 57-86

Manning, D.J. ed 1980 *The form of ideology* London,George Allen & Unwin

Marchand, II 1969 *The Categories and Types of Present Day English Word-Formation* Munich

Mardh, I. 1980 *Headlinese: on the Grammar of English Front Page Headlines* Malmo, CWK Gleerup

Mathews, P.II. 1967 Review of N. Chomsky, Aspects of the Theory of Syntax *Journal of linguistics 3*, 119-152

McDonald, P. & Sager, J. 1974 *The Languages of English Journalism* Munchen, Max Hueber Verlag

Mc Dougall, C.D. 1982 *Interpretative Reporting* London, Collier Mac Millan Publishers.

McQuail, D. 1977 The Influence and Effects of Mass media in Curran, J. *et al.*, eds, *Mass Communication and Society* London, Arnold

McShane, D. 1979 *Using the Media* London, Pluto Press

Metz, Ch. 1977 *Essais Semiotiques* Paris, editions Klincksiek

Mey, J.L., 1985 *Whose Language* Amsterdam, Benjamins

Mittins, W.II. 1962 A Grammar of Modern English **in** Hervey, W., ed, *A Grammar of Modern English* London, Methuen

Mittins, W.II. 1970 *Attitudes to English Usage* London, OUP.

Morley, D. 1976 Industrial Conflict and the Mass Media *Sociological Review 24*, 245-268

Morley, D. 1980 *The 'Nation Wide' audience* London British Film Institute

Morley 1983 Cultural Transformations: the Politics of Resistance **in** Davis, II. & Walton, P. eds, *Language, Image, Media* London, Blackwell, pp 104-117

Moore, T. & Carling, C. 1982 *Understanding Language: Towards a Post-Chomskyan Linguistics* London & Basingstoke, Macmillan Press Ltd.

Mukarovsky, J 1964 Standard Language and Poetic Language **in** Garvin, P. ed *A prague School Reader on Esthetics, Literary Structure and Style* Washington, DC, Georgetown University Press, pp 17-31

Muller, C. 1978 *The Politics of Communication* N.Y., OUP

Murray, S.O. 1981 A review of Language and Control & Language as Ideology *American Journal of Sociology, 87* 743

Ochs, K. E. 1983 Planned and unplanned discourse **in** Stubbs, M., ed, *Language, Education and Society* London, Routledge & Kegan Publishers, pp 129-157

Ochs, E., Bambi, B. and Schieffelin, B.B. 1983 Foregrounding referents: a consideration of left dislocation in discourse **in** Stubbs, M. ed *Language, Education and*

Society London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, pp 158-176

Oomen U. 1975 On some elements of poetic communication *Working Papers on Languages and Linguistics 4*, 60-68

Oppel, Y. 1977 "The Lover and His Lass" Lecture de ce Texte : tentative d'analyse semiotique, partielle et partiale in Van Dijk, T.A. and Petofi, J.S., eds *Grammars and Descriptions* PP 342-388 Berlin, Walter De Gruyter, pp 342-388

Orwell, G. 1945-1950 *The Collected Essays, Journalism, letters of George Orwell* London, Secker and Warburg

Orwell, G. 1961 *Collected Essays: Politics and the English language* London, Secker and Warburg, pp 353-367

Orwell, G. 1954 *Nineteen Eighty Four* Hammondsworth, Penguin Books in association with Marti Secker & Warburg

Palmer, F.R. 1971 *Grammar* Hammondsworth, Penguin Books

Palmer, F.R. 1981 *Semantics* (2nd ed) Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Parret, H. *et al.*, 1980 *Etudes philosophiques et linguistiques de pragmatique III* Amsterdam, J. Benjamins B.V.

Parret, H. 1988 Vers une theorie énonciative de la ressemblance et l'acte de proximisation *Modeles linguistiques, 19* 33-50

Pateman, T. 1975 *Language, truth and politics* in Stroud J. & Pateman, T. eds, Nottingham, Stroud & Pateman

Pateman, T. 1981 Linguistics as a Branch of Critical Theory *U.E.A. Papers in linguistics, 14 & 15*, 1-29.

Pateman, T. 1983 How Is Understanding an Advertisement Possible in Davis, H. &

Walton, P.,ed, *Language, Image and Media* London, Blackwell, pp 187-204

Partee, B.H. 1971 On the Requirement that Transformations Preserve Meaning in Fillmore, C.J. & Langendoen, D.T., eds, *Studies in Linguistic Semantics* New York, Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, pp 1-22

Pawley, A. 1986 Lexicalisation in Tannen, D & Alatis, J.E.,(eds), *Languages and Linguistics, Gurt'85.*

Pêcheux, M. *et al.*, 1969 *Analyse automatique du discours* Paris, Dunod

Pêcheux, M and Fuchs, C. 1975 Mises au point et perspectives a propos de l'analyse automatique du discourse *Langages 37,* 7-80

Pêcheux, M. 1978 Are the masses an inanimate object in Sankoff, D., ed, *Linguistic Variation, Models and Methods* London, Academic Press, pp 251-266

Pêcheux, M. 1981a *Language, Semantics and Ideology* Translated by Nagpal Harbans london, MacMillan press Ltd.

Pêcheux, M. 1981b *L' Etrange Mirroir de l'Analyse du Discours Langages, 62,* 5-8

Pereiro, S.F. 1973 Responses: some Comments on the Analysis of Newsphotographs *W.P.C.S. 3,* 173-175

Petofi, J.S. 1978 A Formal Semiotic Text Theory as an Integrated Theory of Natural Language in Dressler, W., ed, *Current Trends in Textlinguistics* Berlin, Walter de Gruyter, pp 35-46

Petofi, J.S., ed, 1988 *Text and Discourse Constitution: empirical aspects, theoretical approaches* Berlin, W.de Gruyter

Peirce, G. 1982 Unleashing an uncritical press *The Guardian 15.3.82, p 10*

Pierce, C.S 1982 *Semiotic Perspectives* London, George Allen & Unwin

Pisarek. W. 1983 Reality East and West in Davis, H. & Walton, P, *Language, Image and Media* London, Blackwell, pp 156-186

Plamenatz, J. 1970 *Ideology* London, Pall Mall Press Ltd.

Platt, J.T. & Platt, II.K. 1975 *The Social Significance of Speech* Amsterdam, North Holland Publishing Co.

Pomorska, K. & Rudy, S. eds, 1985 *Roman Jackobson, Verbal Act, Verbal Sign, Verbal Time* Oxford, Basil Blackwell Ltd.

Pride, J.B 1970 Sociolinguistics and social behaviour in Lyons, J. ed *New Horizons in Linguistics* Hammondsworth, Penguin Books

Pride, J.B. 1971 *The Social Meaning of Language* London, Oxford University Press.

Prince, E.f. 1978 Discourse Analysis in the Framework of Zellig. S. Harris in Dressler, W., ed, *Current Trends in Text Linguistics* Berlin, Walter De Gruyter, pp 191-211

Prince, E. F. 1984 Language and the law: reference, stress and context in Schiffrin, D.S., ed, *Meaning, Form, and Use in Context: Linguistic Applications* Georgetown, Georgetown University Press, pp 240-252

Rader, M. 1982 Context in written language: the case of imaginative fiction in Tannen, D., ed, *Spoken and Written Language: advances in Discourse Processes IX* Norwood, Ablex Publications, pp 185-197

Richardson, K. 1986 Article, *Syntax and quotation in written texts* University of Liverpool, Unpublished communication

Ricoeur, P. 1974 *The Conflict of Interpretations: Essays in Hermeneutics* Evanston, North Western University Press

Ricoeur, p. 1975 *La Metaphore vive* Paris, Editions du seuil

Ricoeur, P. 1978 *The Rule of Metaphor: Multi-disciplinary Studies of the Creation of Meaning in Language* London, Routledge and Kegan Paul

Robinson, W.P.L 1972 *Language and Social Behaviour* Hammondsworth, Penguin Education

Rogers, M.F. 1983 *Sociology, Ethnomethodology and Experience* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press

Rolfe, L.H. 1984 *Ranges of nominalizations in English* M.Phil Thesis, University of Lancaster

Sacks, II. 1974 On the Analysability of Stories by Children in Turner, R., ed, *Ethnomethodology* 216-233 Hammondsworth: Penguin

Sadock, J.M. 1978 On Testing for Conversational Implication in Cole, P. and Sadock, J.M. eds, *Syntax and Semantics 9* N.Y. & London, Academic Press, pp 281-299

Said, E. 1985 *Beginings: Intention & Method* N.Y., Columbia University Press

Sampson, G. 1979 *Language and Liberty.* Oxford, Oxford University Press

Sampson, G. 1980 *Schools of Linguistics* London, IIutchinson

Sankoff, G. 1974 A Quantitative Paradigm for the Study of Communicative Competence in Baumont, R. & Sherzer, eds, *Explorations in the Ethnography of Speaking* Cambridge, England, CUP

Sankoff, D ed 1978 *Linguistic Variation, Models and Methods* N.Y., Academic Press

Saussure, F.de 1966 *A Course in General Linguistics* in Charles Bally & Albert Sechehaye, eds, Translated by Wade Baskin London, Peter Owen

Saussure, F. de 1969 *Cours de linguistique generale* in De Mauro & Godel Paris, Payot

Schiffrin, D. 1984 *Meaning, Form and Use in Context: Linguistic Applications* Georgetown, Georgetown University Press

Schiffrin, D. 1987 *Discourse Markers* Cambridge, C.U.P

Schmidt, S.J. 1978 Some Problems of Communicative Text Theories in Dressler, W.V., ed, *Current Trends in Text Linguistics* Berlin, Walter De Gruyter, pp 47-60

Scinto, L.F.M. 1986 *Written Language and Psychological Development* London, Academic Press

Scott, F.S. *et al.*, 1968 *English Grammar, a Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* London, HEB

Searle, J.P. 1969 *Speech Acts: an Essay in The Philosopy of Language* Cambridge, C.U.P.

Searle, J.P. 1972 What is a Speech Act in Giglioli, P.P. *Language and social Context* Penguin, Hammondsworth, pp136-154

Searle, J.P 1975 Indirect speech acts in Cole. P. and Morgan, J.L. eds. *Syntax and Semantics 3*, 59-82

Seidel, G. 1985 Political Discourse Analysis in Van Dijk, T.A., ed, *Hanbook of Discourse Analysis*, 4, 43-55 London, Academic press

Sharrock W.W, & Anderson D.C, 1979 Biasing the News: Technical Issues in Media Studies *Sociology, 13 (3)*, 367-385

Sharrock W.W, & Anderson D.C, 1981 Language, Thought and Reality *Sociology, 15*, 287-293

Sharrock W.W, & Anderson D.C, 1982 The Persistent Evasion of Technical problems in Media Studies *Sociology, 16 (1)*, 108-115

Silverstein, M. 1977 Shifters, linguistic categories and cultural descriptions in K.II Baso & II.A. Selby, ed, *Meaning in Anthropology* Albukerque, University of New Mexico Press pp 11-55

Sinclair, J. MCII. 1980 Discourse in relation to language structure and semiotics in Greenbaum *et al.*, eds, *Studies in English Linguistics* London, Longman

SinclairJ. MCII. 1985 On the Integration of Linguistic Description *Handbook of Discourse Analysis, 7*, 13-28

Smith, N. & Wilson, D. 1979 *Modern Linguistics: the Results of Chomsky's Revolution* IIammondsworth, Penguin Books

Sontag, S., ed., 1982 it A Barthes Reader London, Cape

Stanley, J.P. & Robbins, S.W. 1977 Forced Inference: Uses and Abuses of the Passive *Papers in Linguistics, 10, (1-2)* 289-311

Strauman, II 1935 *Newspaper Headlines: A Study in Linguistic Method* London, Methuen

Stubbs, M. 1980 *Language and Literacy: the Sociolinguistics of Reading and Writing* London, Routledge & Kegan paul

Stubbs, M. 1983 *Discourse Analysis: the Sociolinguistic Analysis of Natural Language* Oxford, Basil Blackwell

Sturrock, J. 1974 *Roland Barthes-A Profile* The New Review 1/2

Swingewood, A. 1977 *The Myth of Mass Culture* Chapter 4. London & Basingstoke, MacMillan Press Ltd.

Tannen, D. ed 1984 *Conversational Style as Semantics.* Norwood, Ablex Publishing Coorporation

Thody, P. 1977 *Roland Barthes: A Conservative Estimate* London, Mcmillan

Thompson, J.B. 1984 *Studies in the Theory of Ideology* Cambridge, Polity Press

Thorne, J.P. 1965 Stylistics and Generative Grammars *Journal of Linguistics 1*, 49-59

Tolson, A. 1973 Reading literature as culture *W.P.C.S. 4*, 51-68

Trew, T. 1978 Theory at work *UEA Papers in Linguistics 6*, 39-60

Trew, T. 1979 What the papers say: linguistic variation and ideological difference in Fowler *et al.*, eds, *Language and Control* London, Routledge and Keegan Paul, pp 117-156

Tunstall 1972 News organization Goals and Specialist News Gathering in Mc Quail, ed, *Sociology of Mass Communications* Hammondsworth, penguin Books, pp 237-289

Turner, G.W. 1972 The Grammar of Newspaper Headlines containing the preposition *on* in the sense 'about' *Linguistics 87*, 71-86

Turner, G.W. 1973 *Stylistics* Hammondsworth, Penguin

Thorne, J.P. 1970 Generative Grammar and Stylistic Analysis in Lyons, J, *New Horizons in linguistics* Hammondsworth, Penguin Books, pp 185-198

Ullmann, S. 1964 *Language and Style* Oxford, Basil Blackwell

Vachek, J. 1972 The Linguistic Theory of the Prague School in Fried, V, *The Prague school of linguistics and Language Teaching* London, Oxford University Press

Valesio, P. 1975 Into a Theory of Metaphor *Working Papers on Languages and Linguistics 11*, 30-58

Van Dijk, T. 1972 *Some Aspects of Text Grammars* The Hague, Mouton

Van Dijk, T. 1977 *Text and Context: Explorations in the Semantics and Pragmatics of Discourse* London, Longman

Van Dijk, T. and Petofi, J.S., eds, 1977 *Grammars and Descriptions: Studies in Text Theory and Text Analysis Research in Text Theory 1* Berlin, Walter De Gruyter

Van Dijk, T.A 1984 Prejudice in Discourse: an Analysis of Ethnic Prejudice in Cognition and Conversation in *Pragmatics and Beyond 3* Amsterdam, Benjamins Publishing Company

Van Dijk, T.A., ed, 1985 *Discourse and Communication* Berlin, De Gruyter

Van Dijk, T.A 1985a Structures of News in the press in van Dijk, T., ed, *Discourse and Communication* Berlin, Walter de Gruyter, pp 69-92

Van Dijk, T.A 1985b The Role of Discourse Analysis in Society in Van Dijk, T.A., ed, *Hanbook of Discourse Analysis, 4* 1-6 London, Academic Press,

Van Leeuwen, T. 1987 Generic Strategies in Press Journalism *Aral, 10, (2)*, 199-220

Voloshinov, V.N. 1973 Philosophy of language and its significance for Marxism in Ladislav, M. & Pomorska, K. eds, *Readings in Russian Poetics: Formalist and Structuralist Views* Cambridge, Mass., MIT Press, pp 149-179

Waterhouse, K. 1981 *The Mirror's Way with Words* London, Dmi Books

Veissenrieder, M. 1987 Listening to the News in Spanish *The Modern Language Journal, 71 (1)*, 18 -27

Westergaard, J. 1977 Power, Class and the Media in Curran, J. *et al.*, *Mass Communication and Society* London, Arnold

Williams, G. 1982 *Nationalism and Discursive Practice* unpublished paper Bangor University Gwynedd

William, R. 1961 *The Long Revolution* Hammondsworth, Penguin

William, R. 1971 *Orwell* London, Fontana / Collins

Williamson, J. 1978 *Decoding advertisements, ideology and meaning in advertising* London, Marion Boyars Publishers

Wootton, A. 1975 *Dilemmas of Discourse, Controversies about the Sociological Interpretation of Language* London, Allen & Unwin Ltd.

Whorf, B.L. 1956 Language, Mind, and Reality in Carrol, J.B. ed, *Language, Thought, and Reality* N.Y., Wiley.

Young, R. 1981 *A Text: A Post Structuralist Reader* London, Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.

Appendix 1

Deletion of agents

THE GUARDIAN

British troops believed to be moving on Goose Green as air attacks end weekend lull in fighting   T₁

Six Argentine jets shot down in raids on invasion force

War Cabinet orders taking of Stanley

Galtieri offers truce for talks

Agent of 'believe' omitted; institutional agent: British troops of process 'move'; a nominalisation: 'air attacks' agent of end; deletions of agents of 'fighting'; institutional agent: 'War Cabinet'; affected: a nominalisation 'taking of Stanley'; nominalisations: 'raid', 'invasion force'; reification of inanimate entity: 'Six Argentine jets' as an affected.

Prominence of participants   T₂

THE Sun

KEY ARGENTINE BASE FALLS TO THE TASK FORCE

NOW WE TAKE GOOSE GREEN

They're best of enemies

£100,000 BINGO PAYOUT—Page 11

Institutional agent: integrative 'WE'; two participants: 'KEY ARGENTINE BASE'; 'TASK FORCE'.

Effect + distanced agent   T₃

Mirror

Disaster for junta in 'do or die' attack

NAVY DOWNS 6 MORE JETS

YESTERDAY'S ENEMIES

1. Effect of action prominent: 'disaster';
2. Nominalisation: 'do or die' attack; institutional agent: 'NAVY' (a generalisation).

Table 4.1   Distribution of participants and processes
            and other categories
            (after Trew 1979:124)

First partcpt	Modif. of process	Process	Second partcpt	Circumst-ance
two hundred police		carrying	riot shieldsand truncheons	
		charged	a rioting of black youths	
				last night
				at Notting Hill carnival
			more than 70 policemen	
	were	injured		
special patrol group officers		cleared	the trouble spot at Acklam Rd	
		the riot		
	began			when
youths		charged	a police cordon	

Table 4.2   Distribution of processes and participants
                (after Trew 1979:125)

Participant	Process	Participant
Two hundred police	carry	riot shields and luncheons
two hundred police	charge	a rioting of black youths
****	injure	more than 70 policemen
****	riot	
youths	charge	a police cordon

Appendix 2

Appendix: Data for Chapter 5

The *Guardian* 18-5-82 23 sentences

1. If it happens, it is clear that re-invasion will not be D.Day in miniature, with royal marines storming straight up the mined beaches of Port Stanley.

2. It will be a complex operation, perhaps preceded by more raids of the kind which destroyed six of the Argentinians Pucara ground attack aircraft on pebble Island at the week end, and certainly designed where possible to chop the defending forces up into pieces the numerically inferior attackers can concentrate on and digest.

3. For this and many other reasons the British will want to make maximum use of their helicopters mobility.

4. Once our troops are immobilized in a known position, it will be their turn to be bombed and strafed by Argentinian aircraft, as the defenders have been by our Sea Harriers.

5. Local air superiority and air defence will be crucial.

6. The Argentinians are believed to have a substantial force on West Falkland, presumably concentrated round the settlement at Fox Bay, where Sea Harriers caught the 3,000 Ton naval transport Bahia Buen Suceso on Sunday, too close in to drop bombs without endangering the local civilians.

7. It is a crucial military step from there across the sound to East Falkland, the island which has the capital Port Stanley.

8. East Falkland is itself almost divided in two at Goose Green, whose air strip has several times been attacked by sea harriers.

9. The low hills of the Northern half, impassable to vehicles but better going on foot than the soggy country to the south, overlook the track linking Port Stanley and Goose Green to the south and the capital itself to the east.

10. If the British forces intend to stop short of a frontal assault on the town, this is where they might draw their line.

11. Even an assault on East Falkland, therefore, would not be so final that it cannot be considered in stages, which give the military commanders some choice and the diplomats just possibly some further opportunity.

12. But in two respects an invasion, as opposed to further raids would be an irreversible move: the inevitable casualties are one of these; the need to dominate the local situation is the other in the air and on the ground, so as to support and supply the men who go ashore.

13. In London, the military assessment is that such an operation can be succesful.

14. But Mrs Thatcher's cabinet must be well aware that for them as for those who actually have to do the fighting, it remains a gamble.

15. Two Royal Navy helicopters, on a special forces mission in South Georgia before Royal Marines recaptured the island crashed into the snow, it was learned last night.

16. There were no casualties, but information about the incident has only just emerged, three weeks after the event.

17. The Defence Ministry could only comment: "we cannot confirm or deny this report."

18. The two aircraft, from a task force ship had been carrying teams from the Special Boat Squadron behind the lines in South Georgia, spotting Argentine positions and strengths.

19. The accuracy of their intelligence enabled the shore bombardment by the light cruiser H.M.S Plymouth to be carefully aimed to cause only minimum casualties among Argentine defenders .

20. In the event, there were no casualties, and the assault troops landed safely while the defenders were pinned down by the ships force.

21. The second of the two Argentinian supply ships attacked by British sea harriers in Falkland ground at the week end has been identified by the ministry of Defense as the Rio Carcarano a 10,000 Ton general cargo-freighter belonging to Empressa Lineas Maritimas Argentinas (ELMA) - in other words, a merchant man rather than a naval auxiliary.

22. One report suggests that she was set on fire off port King by British bombs and cannon fire, and that war crew abandonned her in life rafts.

23. Her presence certainly indicates the scale of the blockade- running operation the Argentinans have had to mount.

1. Britain's Falklands Task Force was told last night: this is it get ready to invade.

2. The grim message was flashed to the Fleet from London as fears grew that the last ditch United Nations Peace Talks were doomed to failure.

3. Six thousand Royal Marine Commandos and paratroops immediately prepared to go into action.

4. Tony snow, the Sun's reporter on board the Carrier HMS Invicible was also waiting to switch to one of the Fleet's two main assault ships - The Fearless or the Intrepid.

5. The decision to put the troops on alert was made as Task Force Harriers attacked another Argentine blockade busting merchant ship off the occupied islands.

6. Harrier fighters strafed the ship as it tried to get back to the safety of the harbour at the Falklands capital, Port Stanley.

7. There were no firm reports of damage to the vessel, thought to be the Bahia Zoron which was attacked by Harriers on Sunday.

8. In London, Premier Margaret Thatcher gave the Argentine Junta another tough warning.

9. Failing a last minute settlement at the UN, he has been told launch an all offensive on the Falklands and destroy the en emy.

10. The 9000 strong Argentine force holding the islands have already been softened up by constant sea and air bombard ment military installations.

11. The conscripts soldiers of President Galtieri are living in tented camps dotted along the coastline waiting for the British assault. a that he is now ready and in position to start total war.

12. The sailors, soldiers and pilots are all waiting for a one word instruction: Attack.

13. There was a tense atmosphere at the Ministry of Defense in London's Whitehall yesterday.

14. An official said nervously: "it's the calm before the storm"

15. All our diplomatic options now seem to be used up.

16. We are left with only one choice-"fight or forget it"

17. We have made our battle plans and if they are used, this conflict will be over in the next seven days.

18. Two marines who were wounded in the daring assault on the Pebble Island airstrip were safely back on ship last night having treatment to minor injuries.

19. One had a slight foot wound and the other had concussion.

20. Thirteen other remote airstrips on the Falklands could be the the targets for more softening- up attacks in the next 24 hours.

21. Six unidentified Argy aircraft were spotted heading for the Task force yesterday and the Carrier Hermes stood by to engage them.

22. But there were no reports of any fighting and the planes have now probably returned to base.

23. Warships and RAF Nimrods continued to hunt for Argentina's two German built submarine still at sea and loitering to strike against the British fleet.

The *Daily Mirror* 18-5-1982
The text is even shorter than T1 or T2. It is deconstructed into 21 sentences.

1. Premier Margaret Thatcher last night gave the Argentinians one last chance over the Falklands.

2. "If they want Peace, they can have it", she said, "by Withdrawing"

3. But she made it clear she now holds out little hope of a peaceful settlement.

4. Britain will know "this week" if the problem can be resolved by peaceful means, she added.

5. However the Prime Minister said she is prepared to accept British casualties if it comes to a battle to win back the islands.

6. But she said she was bewildered by general Galtieri's vow that he would lose 40,000 argentine troops in the fight if necessary.

7. Speaking on independent radio, she said:

8. "I just thought how dreadful...it made me sick at heart... so many."

9. She added: "you cannot fight these battles without casualties."

10. "It is a problem I live with every hour of the day, and every hour of the night."

11. She said if the Argentinians pulled back it would be an act of statesmanship, a wise act which would benefit the Argentine people.

12. Last night opposition leader michael foot urged Mrs Thatcher not to escalate the conflict for up to 48 hours, even if the U.N negotiations break down.

13. In a letter to the Premier he said that the House of Commons could then Judge what should happen next.

14. A national commitment to fight "should be made, and must be made , by the Commons as a whole."

15. In New York UN Secretary General Perez de Cuellar met British UN Ambassador Sir Anthony Parsons immediately after he returned from his cabinet discussions in London.

16. But a British spokesman said later:

17. There has been no radical change in our position since Sir Anthony returned.

18. Britain has put a deadline of hours rather than days on an invasion.

19. The EEC's joint Front on Trade sanctions against Argentina was maintained last night when all 10 Foreign ministers agreed in Luxembourg to renew restrictions for another seven days.

20. Meanwhile, the inner ring of Britain's Falklands blockade was in action again yesterday when a patrolling frigate pounced on an Argentine supply ship near Port stanley.

21. The ship was shelled by the frigate's 4.5-inch gun and is believed to be badly damaged.

Table 5.1a: GUARDIAN

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
	happens	reinvasion			if
	will not	be	D Day		
Royal marines		storming		The mined beaches of Port Stanley	
	will be preceded by	reinvasion raids	a complex operation		
		destroyed		six of the Argentinians Pucara ground aircraft	on Pebble island at the week end
	certainly		designed		
		to chop up		the defending forces	
the			numerically		
				inferior	
attackers	can	concentrate digest			
The British	will want to make	use of		their helicopters mobility	
our troops		are	immobilized		once in a known position
	will to be	be bombed and strafed	their turn		
by Argentinian aircraft			the defenders	as	
by our Sea Harriers Local air superiority and air defence	have been will	be	crucial		
	are	believed		the Argentinians	
	to have		a substantial force		on west Falklands
			concentrated		round the settlement at Fox Bay
					where
Sea Harriers		caught	the 3,000 ton naval transport	Bahia Buen Suceso	on Sunday
			too close in		
		to drop in		bombs	without endangering local civilians
it		is	a military step		from there the sound to east Falklands
the island which		has	the capital Port Stanley		
East Falkland		is	divided in two		at Goose Green
				airstrip	
	has been	attacked			several times by

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
Sea Harriers					
The low hills		overlook	the track linking Port Stanley and Goose Green to the South and the capital to the East		
the British forces	intend	to stop	short of a frontal		if
		assault on		the Town	
This they	is might	draw	where	their line	
					even
		an assault		on the Town	
	would not	be	so final		
	cannot	be	considered in stages		
		give		military commanders some choice and the diplomats some further opportunity	
		an invasion	opposed to	raids	as
	would	be	an irreversible move		
the inevitable casualties		are	one of these		
		to dominate	the need	the local situation	in the air and on the ground
	is			the other	so as
		to supply and to support		the men	
who		go			ashore
					in London
the military		assessment			
	is that such			operation	
	can be		successful		
Mrs Thatcher's Cabinet	must be		well aware		that
for them as for those who	have to do	the fighting			
it		remains	a gamble		
two Royal Navy helicopters	on a special forces	mission			in South Georgia
Royal Marines		recaptured		the island	before
		crashed			into the snow
it	was		learned		last night
there		were	no casualties		
information	has just	emerged			three weeks after the event
The Defense Ministry	could only	comment			
	Cannot	confirm or deny		this report	

Table 5.1a: GUARDIAN (cont.)

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
The two aircraft	had been	carrying		teams from the special Boat Squadron	behind the lines in South Georgia
		Spotting		Argentine positions and strengths	
the accuracy of their intelligence	enabled			the shore	
		bombardment			
by the light cruiser H.M.S. Anstrim					and
Frigate H.M.S. Plymouth					
	to be aimed	to cause		casualties among Argentine defenders	
the assault troops		landed	safely		while
				the defenders	
	were	pinned down			
by the ships fire					
				the second of of the two Argentinian supply ships	
		attacked			by
British Sea Harriers					in Falkland Sound at the weekend
	has been	identified	as the Rio Caracana Argentinas		by
the Ministry of Defence					
	suggests	one report			
	was	set on fire			of Port King by
British bombs and cannon fire					
her crew		abandononed			in life rafts
her presence		indicates		the scale of the blockade running operation	
the Argentinians	have had	to mount			

Table 5.2a: SUN

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
				Britains Falklands Task Force	
	was	told			last night
		get	ready		
		to invade			
				the grim message	
	was	flashed		to the fleet	from London as...failure
Six thousand paratroops	prepared to	go into action			
Tony Snow Sun's reporter					onboard the carrier H.M.S. Invincible
	was also waiting to	switch to		the Fearless or the Intrepid	
		the decision			
		to put		the troops	
		on alert			
	was	made			as
Task Force Harriers		attacked		another Argentine ship	off the occupied islands
Harrier fighters		strafed		the ship	as
it	tried	to get back	to the safety		of the harbour at the Falklands capital Port Stanley
there	were no		firm		
		reports of			
		damage to		the vessel	
	thought	to be	Bahia Zoron		
				which	
	was	attacked			by
Harriers					on Sunday
					In London
Premier Margaret Thatcher	gave			the Argentine junta	
			tough		
		warning			
she	has issued				
	top secret	battle orders		to task force commander Admiral Sandy Woodward	
	failing				a last minute
		settlement			at the U.N.

Table 5.2a: SUN (cont.)

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant He	Circumstance
	has been	told			
		launch			
	an all out	offensive			on the Falklands
					and
		destroy		the enemy	
the 9,000 strong Argentine force		holding		the islands	
	have				already
	been	softened up			by
	constant				sea and air
		bombardment		military installations	
the conscripts soldiers of President Galteri	are	living			in tented camps... coastline
		waiting for			
the British		assault			
Admiral Woodward	has	told		Mrs Thatcher	in latest signals that
	is				now
			ready		and in position
		to start war			
the sailors soldiers and pilots	are all	waiting for			
		instruction attack			
					there
	was		a tense atmosphere		at the Ministry of Defense in London's Whitehall yesterday
an official		said	nervously		
it	is		the calm		before
			the storm		
all our diplomatic options					now
		seem	to be used up		
				we	
	are		left with one choice		
		fight			or
		forget it			

Table 5.2a: SUN (cont.)

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
we	have	made battle	plans		and if
				they	
	are	used			
				this conflict	
	will be		over		in the next seven days
the fleet	has	reported		no contact	with
				the Argentine sea or air forces	after
		the landing			on Pebble Island and
				the two marines	
	were	wounded			
	in the daring	assault		Pebble island airstrip	
	were		safely back		on ship last night
	having	treatment		to minor injuries	
one	had		a slight foot wound		and
the other	had		concussions		
				thirteen other remote airstrips	on the Falklands
	could be		the target		for more
		softening up attack			in the next 24 hours
				six unidentified Argy aircraft	
	were	spotted			
		heading for		the task force	yesterday
the carrier Hermes	stood by to	engage		them	but
there		were	no reports of any fighting		and
the fifth Harrier		attack on		Port Stanley airfield	
the planes	have				now
	properly	returned			to base
warships and RAF Nimrods	continued to	hunt for		Argentina's two German built submarines	still at sea and
		loitering			
		to strike against		British fleet	

Table 5.3a: DAILY MIRROR

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
Premier Margaret Thatcher					last night
		gave		the Argentinians	one last chance over the Falklands
					if
they		want	peace		
they	can	have	it		by
		withdrawing			
she		said			
					but
she		made	it clear		
she					now
		holds out	little	hope	
					of a
			peaceful		
		settlement			
Britain's	will	know			this week
					if
				the problem	
	can be	solved			by
peaceful means					
she		added			
					however
the Prime Minister		said			
she		is	prepared		
		to accept		British casualties	if
it		comes to a battle			
		to win back		the islands	
					but
she		said			
			she		
	was	bewildered			by
General Galteri's		vow			that

Table 5.3a: DAILY MIRROR (cont.)

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
He	would	lose		40,000 Argentine troops	in the
		fight			if necessary
		speaking			on independent radio
she		said			
I		thought			how
			dreadful		so many
it		made		me	
			sick		at heart
she		added			
you	cannot	fight		these battles	without casualties
it		is	a problem		
I		live			with every hour of the day and every hour of the night
she		said			if
the Argentinians		pulled back			
it	would be				an
		act			of
statesmanship					
					a
			wise		
		act			which
	would	benefit		the Argentine people	
					last night
Opposition leader Michael Foot		urged		Mrs Thatcher	not to
		escalate		the conflict	for upto 48 hours even if
the U.N. negotiations		break down			
					in a letter to the premier
he		said			that
the House of Commons	could				then
		judge			what

Table 5.3a: DAILY MIRROR (cont.)

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
	should	happen			next
		to fight			
				national commitment	
	should be	made			and
	must be	made			
by the Commons					as a whole
					in New York
U.N. Secretary General Perez De Cuellar		met		British U.N. ambassador Sir Anthony Parsons	immediately after
he		returned			from
his cabinet		discussions		in London	
					but
British spokesmen		said			later
					there
	has been		no radical		
		change			in our
				position	since
Sir Anthony		returned			
Britain	has	put		a deadline	of hours rather than days on
		an invasion			
				the EEC's joint front	on trade sanctions against Argentina
	was	maintained			last night when
all ten foreign ministers	agreed	to renew			in Luxembourg
				restrictions	for another seven days
					meanwhile
the inner ring of Britain's Falkland blockade	was in	action			again yesterday when

Table 5.3a: DAILY MIRROR (cont.)

First Participant	Modification of process	Process	Attributive	Second Participant	Circumstance
a patrolling frigate		pounced on		an Argentine supply ship	near Port Stanley
				the ship	
	was	shelled			by
the frigate 4.5 inch gun					and
	is	believed			
	to be		badly		
		damaged			

Appendix: Methodology used for the distribution
of the variables in Chapter 5.

The following tables display the methodology applied to analyse the data in Chapter 5 of the thesis.

The first column corresponds to the distribution of the clauses in each text studied.

The second column shows the type of agent corresponding to any of the six categories of participants selected in Chapter 4 of the thesis as it occurs in the corresponding clause.

The third column shows the attribution of a semantic function (1 animate, 2 inanimate) to the agent of the second column.

The fourth column specifies whether the agent is a nominalisation (1) or not (0).

The fifth column shows the type of affected as for the agent in the second column.
The fifth column reads as the third column but for the affected.

The sixth column reads as the fourth column but for the affected.

The seventh column shows the type of process (1) transactive, (2) non-transactive. found in the clause.

The eigth column displays the value 1 (positive), 2 (negative), 3 (neutral). of the process in the clause.

The nineth column reads the nature of the process (1) physical, (2) mental). A total of 129 clauses have been studied for this case study.

cl	agt	an/in	nom	aff	an/in	nom	T/NT	+/-/o	P/M
	1/6			1/6					
1	1	1	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
2	5	2	1	3	2	0	1	2	1
3	5	2	1	2	1	1	1	2	1
4	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	3	2
5	1	1	0	5	2	1	1	3	1
6	3	2	0	1	1	0	1	2	1
7	3	2	0	2	1	1	1	2	1
8	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
9	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
10	1	1	1	5	2	1	1	1	1
11	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	3	1
12	5	2	1	1	1	1	1	3	1
13	5	2	1	5	1	0	1	3	1
14	5	2	1	5	2	1	1	1	2
15	6	0	0	5	2	1	1	2	2
16	6	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
17	1	1	1	5	2	1	1	3	2
18	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	2	1
19	1	1	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
20	0	0	0	3	2	0	2	2	1
21	0	0	0	6	0	0	2	1	2
22	5	2	1	0	0	0	2	3	1
23	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	2
24	1	1	0	5	2	1	1	3	2
25	4	2	0	1	1	1	1	3	1
26	4	2	0	4	2	1	1	3	1
27	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
28	3	2	0	2	2	1	1	2	1
29	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
30	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1
31	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
32	1	1	1	4	2	0	1	3	2
33	5	2	1	0	0	0	2	1	2
34	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
35	5	1	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
36	5	2	1	5	2	1	1	3	2
37	2	1	0	5	2	1	1	2	1

Data table (The Guardian 18-5-1982)

cl	agt	an/in	nom	aff	an/in	nom	T/NT	+/-/o	P/M
	1/6			1/6					
1	6	0	0	1	1	1	1	3	1
2	1	1	1	6	0	0	1	2	1
3	6	0	0	5	2	1	1	3	1
4	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	3	1
5	1	1	0	4	2	1	1	3	1
6	6	0	0	1	1	1	1	3	1
7	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	2
8	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
9	3	2	1	4	2	0	1	2	1
10	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	3	1
11	6	0	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
12	3	2	0	6	0	0	1	2	1
13	1	1	0	2	1	1	1	2	2
14	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	2
15	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2
16	6	0	0	1	1	1	1	3	1
17	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1
18	1	1	1	6	0	0	1	3	1
19	2	1	1	4	2	0	1	3	1
20	6	0	0	4	2	1	1	2	1
21	6	0	0	2	1	1	1	1	2
22	2	1	0	6	0	0	1	3	1
23	1	1	1	6	0	0	1	2	1
24	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	3	1
25	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	2	1
26	1	1	1	6	0	0	1	3	1
27	6	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
28	1	1	1	6	0	0	1	2	1
29	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	2	1
30	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	3	1
31	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	1
32	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
33	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
34	6	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	1
35	6	0	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
36	6	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
37	6	0	0	4	2	0	1	1	1
38	6	0	0	3	2 3	0	1	3	1
39	3	2	0	1	1	1	1	3	1
40	3	2	0	3	2	0	1	3	1
41	3	2	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
42	3	2	0	3	2	0	1	2	1
43	3	2	0	4	2	1	1	2	1

cl	agt	an/in	nom	aff	an/in	nom	T/NT	+/-/o	P/M
	1/6			1/6					

cl	agt	an/in	nom	aff	an/in	nom	T/NT	+/-/o	P/M
	1/6			1/6					
1	1	1	0	2	1	0	1	3	1
2	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
3	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	3	1
4	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
5	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	2
6	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
7	1	2	1	0	0	0	2	1	2
8	5	2	1	5	2	1	1	1	2
9	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
10	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
11	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	1	2
12	6	0	0	4	2	0	1	1	1
13	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
14	5	2	1	1	1	0	1	1	2
15	2	1	0	2	1	1	1	2	1
16	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	2	1
17	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
18	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
19	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	2
20	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
21	1	1	0	5	2	1	1	2	1
22	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	2
23	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
24	2	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
25	5	2	1	0	0	0	2	1	1
26	6	0	1	2	1	0	1	1	1
27	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	1
28	6	1	0	5	2	1	1	2	1
29	5	2	1	0	0	0	2	2	1
30	1	1	0	1	1	0	2	3	1
31	1	2	1	6	0	0	1	3	2
32	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
33	1	2	1	5	2	1	1	1	1
34	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	2	1
35	5	1	0	1	1	0	1	3	1
36	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
37	1	2	1	0	0	0	2	1	1
38	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	3	1
39	6	0	0	5	2	1	1	2	1
40	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1
41	1	2	1	5	2	1	1	3	1
42	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	2	1
43	6	0	0	5	2	1	1	3	1
44	5	1	0	5	2	1	1	3	1
45	4	2	1	0	0	0	2	3	1
46	4	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
47	3	2	0	4	2	0	1	2	1
48	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	2
49	6	0	0	6	0	0	1	2	1

APPENDIX

Tables showing the distribution of nominalizations as derivations from verb in agent and affected position. We have excluded in this analysis the noun clauses and verb clauses to avoid complications, but these although qualified to be classified as nominalizations (cf. Rolfe 1984) are not of relevance for the purpose of the present analysis.

Legend: 0: absence of nominalisation, 1: presence of nominalisation

The Guardian: Agent nominalization by verb of physical or mental process

Table 1

	PHYSICAL 1.00I	MENTAL 2.00I	TOTAL
0	25	3	28 75.7
1	8	1	9 24.3
TOTAL	33 89.1	4 10.9	37 100.0

The Guardian: affected nominalization by verb of physical or mental process

Table 2

	PHYSICAL 1.00I	MENTAL 2.00I	TOTAL
0	20	6	26 70.2
1	9	2	11 29.7
TOTAL	29 73.0	8 27.0	37 100.0

The Sun: agent as nominalisation by verb of physical or mental process

Table 3

```
              PHYSICAL MENTAL
                                  TOTAL
              1.00I       2.00I
           +---------+---------+
    0      |   42    |    0    |    42
           |         |         |    97.7
           |---------|---------|
    1      |    1    |    0    |     1
           |         |         |    2.3
           +---------+---------+
               43         0         43
      TOTAL  100.0       0.0      100.0
```

The Sun: affected as nominalization by verb of physical or mental process

Table 4

```
              PHYSICAL MENTAL
                                  TOTAL
              1.00I       2.00I
           +---------+---------+
  .00      |   26    |   13    |    39
           |         |         |    90.7
           |---------|---------|
 1.00      |    3    |    1    |     4
           |         |         |    9.3
           +---------+---------+
               29         14        43
      TOTAL   67.4       32.6     100.0
```

Daily Mirror: Agent as nominalisation by verb of   physical   or   mental
process

Table 5

```
                    PHYSICAL MENTAL
                                    TOTAL
                     1.00I     2.00I
                 +---------+---------+
         0       |   37    |    9    |     46
                 |         |         |     93.9
                 |         |         |
                 |---------|---------|
         1       |    1    |    2    |      3
                 |         |         |      6.1
                 |         |         |
                 +---------+---------+
                     38        11         49
         TOTAL     77.5      22.5      100.0
```

Daily Mirror: affected as nominalisation by verb of physical or mental
process

Table 6

```
                    PHYSICAL MENTAL
                                    TOTAL
                     1.00I     2.00I
                 +---------+---------+
         0       |   34    |   11    |     45
                 |         |         |     91.9
                 |         |         |
                 |---------|---------|
         1       |    4    |    0    |      4
                 |         |         |      8.1
                 |         |         |
                 +---------+---------+
                     38        11         49
         TOTAL     79.2      20.8      100.0
```

Appendix 3

Appendix : data for Chapter 6

The *Guardian* 26-5-1982, 10 sentences

Destroyer
seriously
damaged in new jet attack
By David Fairhall (Defence Correspondent)

1. The British task force in Falkland Sound has suffered more losses the Defence Secretary Mr John Nott said last night, with another ship believed to be a Type 42 destroyer seriously damaged.

2. In a television interview, Mr Nott gave no details but acknowledged the severity of the Argentinian attacks.

3. Three Argentinian Skyhawk fighter bombers were brought down during the renewed attacks which marked Argentina's independence day.

   item There were two raids yesterday both by Skyhawks. The first was not pressed home according to the ministry of defence in London, and the British vessel involved was said to be unharmed, but one of the Skyhawks was shot down.

4. In the second raid two of the attackers were certainly brought down by ship missiles and the British ships were again around San Carlos in a 'vigorous programme of patrols' while continuing to unload the thousands of tons of military stores they brought with them from Britain.

5. Offshore in the Falkland Sound, the line of Royal Navy warships that have been stationed to break up repeated Argentinian air attacks–with fighter bombers coming in waves of up to eight at a time –have been repairing damage and transferring casualties while they wait for the next raid.

6. On Monday, for the first time, it was confirmed yesterday, the Argentinian aircraft got through to the support ships lying in San Carlos Water.

7. Two of them, Royal Navy vessels rather than requisitioned civilian freighters were damaged.

8. Although officially unnamed, neither of these was the P & O liner Canberra, which Argentinian newspapers claimed to have been badly damaged.

9. In London, the Ministry of Defence issued a formal statement yesterday saying:

10. "We have no reports of any damage to the Canberra."

IT'S LIKE LOSING
A CHILD

By Harry Arnold

1. Pretty Josephine Tobin knew just how her husband felt when the Argies sank his ship...like a father who had lost a child.

2. Her heart went out 8, 000 miles yesterday to her Royal Navy Commander husband, Nick, when she learned the frigate HMS Antelope had sunk.

3. Then she brushed the tears from her eyes at home in the Devon village of Ugborough and said: "The ship was a living thing and was part of all our lives. She has died and it's very sad. "I'm sure Nick is so proud of his men. Before he left, he said he could not have had a better company."

4. Rhodesian born Josephine – married to commander Tobin for six years – added:

5. It was an amazing ship and very much loved.

6. I'm still waiting to hear from Nick, but I'm told he is well.

7. I want to know who was hurt so I can try to help their wives."

8. The Antelope finally died at 9.23 pm on Monday night in San Carlos Bay, East Falkland.

9. She had been under sentence of death since Sunday when a 500lb unexploded bomb was lodged in her engine room after an Argentine air raid.

10. The high-explosive shell finally went off as bomb disposal expert Jim Prescott delicately tried to remove the fuse.

The *Daily Mirror* 26-5-1982, 10 sentences
LAST DAYS ON ANTELOPE

1. These were the last days aboard the frigate Antelope as she sailed to war–and disaster.

2. Men played handball in the sunshine on her deck as her helicopter made practice flights.

3. All the time officers on the bridge were steering the heroic frigate towards the battle zone.

4. And the day came when she had to face the brunt of an Argentine air attack.

5. Antelope suffered direct hits and was set ablaze.

6. Her crew of 175 tried desperately to save her, but as the fires became uncontrollable they had to abandon her.

7. Staff Sergeant Jim Prescott, 37, died as he tried to defuse a 500lb unexploded bomb that lodged in the frigate.

8. Seven Navy men were injured.

9. The frigate's end came after that bomb exploded, ripping the blazing ship's heart out.

10. And she died in a huge ball of fire.

SOUTH GEORGIA SEIZED
By David Fairhall and Andrew Graham-Yooll

1. British forces have recaptured the island of South Georgia, in the South Atlantic, in a swift operation which forced an Argentinian surrender within two hours, the Defence Secretary announced last night.

2. There were no British casualties, he said.

3. The number of casualties among the small defending force of Argentinian marines, who put up only limited resistance, is not known.

4. The British troops landed by helicopter near Grytviken, the island's main settlement.

5. Just two hours later Mr Nott said, the white flag went went up beside the Argentinian flag.

6. Mr Nott said: "British troops landed on South Georgia this afternoon. They have now successfully taken control of Grytviken."

7. The announcement was made by Mr Nott outside No10 Downing Street with a visibly pleased – even triumphant– Mrs Thatcher at his side.

8. Cutting off reporters' questions after the Defence Secretary's statement, the Prime Minister called on the nation to congratulate the British marines and sailors responsible for the victory.

9. Mr Nott said: "at 6 pm, the white flag was hoisted in Grytviken beside the Argentine flag. Shortly after, the Argentine forces surrendered to the British forces. The Argentine forces offered no resistance."

10. Mr Nott added: "our forces were landed by helicopter and were supported by a number of warships, together with a Royal fleet auxiliary.

11. "During the first phase of this operation, our helicopters engaged an Argentine submarine, the Santa Fe, off South Georgia.

12. This submarine was detected at first light and was engaged because it posed a threat to our men and to the British warships launching the landing.

13. Mr Nott added: "So far, no British casualties have been reported."

The *sun* 26-4-1982 13 sentences
INVASION!
British crack
troops storm
South Georgia

1. Britain' counter-invasion forces swept ashore on the stolen island of South Georgia yesterday.

2. Battling Royal Marines followed up an advance guard crack troops who made the first landing on Thursday night.

3. An Argentine submarine which lurked in the path of Britain's task force was strafed by Navy helicopters and several of its crew were said to have been wounded.

4. Two pilots spotted the sub Santa Fe on the surface near the port of Grytviken.

5. They swooped in to attack it with rockets and machine-guns.

6. A Downing Street spokesman said Britain fired first because the sub was armed with torpedoes and the commander on the spot thought it could fire at any time.

7. He went on: " The British task group engaged in operations off South Georgia detected an Argentine sub close off to the coast near the harbour of Grytviken at first light this morning. *Helicopters were sent to engage it in order to safeguard our ships and the men aboard.*"

8. Gritviken is where 39 Argentine scrap merchants illegally landed on March 19, alledgedly to dismantle a disused whaling station, and sparked off the crisis, by raising their country's flag.

9. Argentina retorted: "In the early hours of this morning two British helicopters attacked an Argentine submarine that was on the surface at Grytviken unloading provisions, medecine and mail for troops and the scrap metal merchants still there to dismant le the whaling station.

10. "It has to be pointed out that a submarine on the surface has no means of defending itself."

11. Argentine Foreign Minister Costa Mendez declared: "This means that Argentina and Britain are now technically at war."

12. But on his arrival at Washington Airport, he denied that the firing of shots would end the effort for a diplomatic settlememt.

13. "There is never an end to diplomacy." he said.

The *Daily Mirror* 26-4-1982 13 sentences

Marines attack and Argentines surrender..

1. ROYAL MARINE commandos recaptured South Georgia yesterday in a dramatic dawn attack.

2. They swept ashore in helicopters behind a hail of rocket and machine gun fire while other helicopters attacked an Argentinian submarine lurking nearby.

3. There were **no** British casualties.

4. Last night the badly damaged sub was stranded near Grytviken harbour.

5. The Union Jack –torn down three weeks ago –was flying once again over the island.

6. The operation began secretly on Thursday night when a dozen men of the Marines' elites' Special Boat Squadron sneaked ashore.

7. They slipped beneath the defenders noses in a boat launched from a nuclear submarine.

8. Their task was to reconnaitre for the main assault force.

9. The Marines radioed back there were about 40 argentine troops and a mortar team defending the harbour.

10. Though the full Cabinet did not know of the plan, it had been approved by Margaret Thatcher's inner War Cabinet.

11. And by Saturday night they decided the military risks of a full landing – in worsening weather – were acceptable.

12. The battle opened with a helicopter rocket attack on the argentinian submarine Santa Fe, which had been spotted on the surface.

13. The luckless crew of 80 found themselves trapped between the shore and leading elements of Britain's task force.

The *Guardian* 27-4-1982, 15 sentences

Offshore
Squadron
'Couldn't
believe
its luck
By David Fairhall, Defence correspondent

1. The British naval squadron waiting off South Georgia at dawn on Sunday "couldn't believe its luck" when it saw an Argentinian submarine on the surface, a Royal Marine Lieutenant-Colonel who helped to plan the re-invasion said yesterday.

2. The Santa Fe, an elderly ex-US submarine of Second World vintage, was sighted about five miles offshore, evidently heading for the harbour at Grytviken.

3. The British helicopters which spotted her had just landed Royal Marine reconnaissance patrols and been shot at from Argentinian observation posts.

4. The Santa Fe was attacked and badly damaged by the helicopters, but her crew managed to beach her alongside the Grytviken jetty, trailing oil and smoke.

5. To the surprise of the helicopter pilots, the men who scrambled ashore from her included troops as well as sailors.

6. It suddenly became clear that she must just have arrived from Argentina, bringing reinforcements for the defending garrison – and, as it turned out later, a new commander.

7. When this news was passed back to the Royal Navy's commander offshore he decided to bring forward the time of his main assault, and his troop-carrying helicopters immediately took off to land a force of Royal Marines and soldiers to the south of the Grytviken settlement.

8. An account of the subsequent battle was given in London yesterday at a press briefing by Lieutenant Colonel Tim Donkin, from the planning staff of the Fleet Commander-in-Chief at Northwood, Middlesex.

9. In spite of the hurried timing, he said, the operation had been meticulously prepared and it was deliberately conducted to minimise casualties.

10. The naval bombardment, for instance, was directed to impress the defenders with the strength of the British force offshore but to avoid hitting buildings or known positions of the Argentinians.

11. The British forces quickly established "a position of some superiority" overlooking Grytviken, and found the Argentinian opposition "limited" and unenthusiastic – and this despite the fact that the attackers numbered "far less" that the defenders.

12. At about 5 p.m. London time a white flag was run up alongside the garrison's Argentinian flag and 45 minutes later the Argentinian flag came down.

13. The British troops moved in gingerly –as they had cause to do, since the approaches to the Argentinians'main defended positions had been mined –and accepted the surrender.

14. No one had been killed, but a leading seaman aboard the submarine was found to have been badly wounded in the leg.

15. At this point the British had another stroke of luck.

DARING BOYS
Blunder by Argy captain let lads in

1. An incredible blunder by the captain of an Argentine submarine allowed British troops to storm to victory in the battle for South Georgia.

2. He as ferrying reinforcements to the remote island to fight off the threatened attack from Royal Marines.

3. But in his desperate bid to get his cargo of Argentinian soldiers ashore the captain surfaced from the depths without property checking the skyline with his periscope.

4. The submarine, the Santa Fe, was spotted by two Royal navy lynx helicopters returning from a reconnaissance flight five miles out from the main port of Gritvika.

5. The chopper pilots flashed a message back to the Task force way out at sea revealing the sub's location.

6. Seconds later the helicopters came under ack-ack fire from Argentine artillery positions ashore.

7. The British Task Force commander in charge of the coming assault on South Georgia decided to advance the zero hour for the attack after receiving the helicopter's signals.

8. He ordered battle to commence – and the first salvoes of the war to be fired.

9. the two helicopter pilots had a message flashed to them to engage the ennemy.

10. Their headsets cackled with the blunt order: Attack. Attack. Attack.

11. The aircraft pitched low and headed straight for the Argentine vessel –their machine guns blazing in the early morning mist.

12. They riddled the Santa Fe with armour piercing bullets then returned again and blasted the submarine with deadly accurate, high explosive rockets.

13. The aerial bombardment came so swiftly the Argentinian captain had no chance to order his men on deck to fire back.

14. Plans had already been drawn up and approved by the Prime Minister for the taking of the windswept South Atlantic islands, but because of the sudden sighting of the surface sub the decision was taken to bring forward the II hour attacks on South Georgia.

15. Lt Col Tim Donkin, a Marine "Ops" Commander at British Fleet HQ in London said yesterday: "It was a chance too good to miss.

**ATTACK
ALERT!**

Guess who's
coming

1. The battling Britons sat down to dinner last night —with the enemy.

2. The opposing commanders passed round the port and brandy...and talked about how they had gone to war.

3. The civilised scene, arranged in a British warship, was the perfect end to a day in which gentlemen-at-arms commanding the Task Force, a wrecked submarine and a defeated garrison settled their differences over a drink.

4. Before they left the Argentine officers "recorded their great gratitude for the humanity being shown to all prisoners," said Marines Lieutenant-Colonel Tim Donkin.

5. Colonel Donkin gave details to a Whitehall conference about the vital two hours leading to the recovery of South Georgia from Argentinian invaders.

6. He said that the operation had been arranged "with the direct object" of avoiding casualties and only 120 British troops were involved in the landing.

7. A naval bombardment was aimed to miss Argentinian defences—but when 16 men decided to fight they were shown "what we could put up against them" and given time to change their minds and surrender.

8. Colonel Donkin revealed that victory in South Georgia needed two separate operations ending at dawn yesterday—12 hours after Defence Secretary John Nott had claimed total victory.

9. Britain, he said, now held 156 military civilians.

10. One Argentinian seaman had been badly hurt...but he was the only casualty.

11. The colonel said that the British assault group was fired on first.

12. Machine-guns were directed towards reconnaissance helicopters in the vanguard of the main group.

13. They spotted the Argentinian submarine on the surface and about to land reinforcents.

14. "We could not believe our luck." said the colonel. "We decided to strike at once."

15. After helicopters attacked the submarine 140 men—including 60 of the sub's crew — were captured in a battle lasting 45 minutes.

AT LEAST six more Argentine aircraft were shot down yesterday in a new battle over Royal Navy ships off the Falklands beachhead.

Five Mirage jets and one Skyhawk fighter-bomber were definitely destroyed.

And the Ministry of Defence said another Mirage and two more Skyhawks were "probable"

By ELLIS PLAICE
Defence Correspondent

The losses spell disaster for the Argentine military junta in their efforts to counter the success of the British landings off the coast of East Falkland

The Argentine planes were hit by missiles from the Navy and by Rapier missiles fired by troops ashore, and by Sea Harrier jumpjets.

The latest battle brings the known total of Argentine aircraft shot down since Friday's landings to 22.

Stunning

And yesterday's losses have been all the more stunning because they had been sent in on what could well prove a last ditch "Do or die" offensive to try to smash Britain's successful counter-invasion.

At least 70 or 80 Argentine planes were thrown into the waves after wave of attacks on both the British Armada in Falkland Sound and/or on positions on the beachhead.

Several Argentine jets were reported to have been shot down in the first assaults.

But Argentine military chiefs claimed they had...

The bloody and bitter battle, which raged around Britain's beachhead at Port San Carlos, landed the Royal Navy some damage.

The latest battle was the second. Prime may have been damaged.

"We have no reports of further serious air attacks," said the state...

The Royal Navy frigate sustained some damage.

During the attacks on Friday...

There were no early reports on the extent of casualties.

"We have had no reports of other damage to British ships or aircraft" said Ministry spokesman Ian McDonald in London.

In a separate incident earlier, Sea Harriers spotted two Argentine Pucara helicopters and one Bell helicopters in the Falkland Sound, just

---

24ᵗʰ May, 1982

By BRIAN WOOSEY and JAMES LEWTHWAITE

HARD-HITTING British troops last night captured Goose Green in another vital Falklands battle.

Sea Harrier jets led the attack on the Argentine military base which is about 20 miles from the British bridgehead at San Carlos.

Several Pucara turbo prop ground-attack aircraft were seen ablaze near the airstrip.

But the full extent of damage at Goose Green was not known, said the Defence Ministry in London.

Goose Green has always been a prime target for the British invasion forces.

And it was the scene of the first British Harrier loss from HMS Hermes a few days after the Task Force moved into the war zone.

Now the Task Force has been ordered to move as speedily as possible to recapture the rest of the Falklands.

JITTERY

And the prime target for the 5,000 troops ashore is Port Stanley.

The "push on order" is a clear warning to Argentina's jittery junta boss Leopoldo Galtieri that this is our big bopper — the crunch attack on the islands' capital.

And it will be the vital battle for the freedom of the islands.

Marines and paras were only 45 miles away from Port Stanley yesterday.

As the combined special forces of the green and red beret

Continued on Page Two

They're best of enemies

■ TWO young victims of the Falklands war lie side by side in a Task Force hospital . . . one British and the other Argentinian. For them the battle is over. Now pain is their common enemy.

■ Sailor John Dillon, 19, (left) was injured when the frigate HMS Ardent was blasted by Junta jets. Next to him in Canberra's sick bay Private Miguel Garcia, 20, recovers from bullet wounds.

■ When John's relieved mother Mrs Teresa Dillon, of South London, saw the picture she spared a thought for the mother of the wounded Argentine. "I hope she's as relieved as me that her son is not seriously hurt."

From Gareth Parry
with the invasion force
and David Fairhall
in London

The second phase of the battle for East Falkland got under way last night with the main British bridgehead round San Carlos Water once more under heavy Argentine air attack and unconfirmed reports that some British troops had already moved forward to capture the strategically placed airstrip at Goose Green.

The latest air attacks began at about 6 pm London time, and found the Royal Navy's defences, supplemented by Rapier anti-aircraft missile batteries on the surrounding hills. Five Mirage III fighter bombers and one Skyhawk were shot down, according to the Ministry of Defence.

Another Mirage and two Skyhawks were "probably" shot down. Only one of the British frigates was damaged — how badly was not immediately known — and there were no initial reports of British casualties.

The attacks ended a weekend lull in fighting.

The weekend respite from air harassment—apart from two Skyhawks which approached the bridgehead on Saturday but turned back without pressing home their attack — was especially welcome to the Royal Navy ships that supported the landings and suffered serious damage. Three unexploded bombs, two in one ship, had to be defused and dumped.

The 30 men injured in the multiple attacks that sank the frigate HMS Ardent were moved to a sick bay on one of the ships — probably the P&O liner Canberra.

Another damaged frigate was need clear of Falkland Sound repairs and all the more rable amphibious assault

T₁

THE GUARDIAN

British ships damaged • bombed frigate now a 'write off' • task force missiles hit back • Nott

Seven jets lost, but fleet suffers again

By David Fairhall,
Defence Correspondent

British ships supporting the San Carlos bridgehead on East Falkland once more came under heavy Argentinian air attack yesterday, leaving some of them with unspecified damage.

But the British anti-aircraft missile and gun crews claimed to have shot down seven of the attacking aircraft. In particular the Rapier missile batteries deployed on the surrounding hillsides scored their first "kills."

First reports of the latest air attacks suggested that the damage also turn out to be serious, though no details were available.

One eyewitness, the BBC's correspondent Brian Hanrahan, spoke of three Skyhawk fighter bombers "racing the full length of the anchorage dropping their bombs as they went, one went off with a terrific blast between two more ships rocking both of them in the water."

Outside the anchorage, in Falkland Sound, the Royal Navy's Type 21 frigate HMS Antelope was meanwhile lying abandoned, her magazine having exploded when an unexploded 500lb bomb went off as a naval bomb disposal team tried to defuse it.

One man died and seven

were injured. They had been lifted aboard by helicopter—one of several teams working with the task force—when the bomb smashed into the engine room on Sunday.

Whether Antelope can now be salvaged remains to be seen but as a fighting asset she certainly has to be written off. She is the second of her class to be lost over the weekend, HMS Ardent burned and sank in the Sound after being hit during the initial landings.

The Navy has eight Type 21s in all, each armed with Exocet anti-ship missiles, a 4.5 inch gun, Seacat short range anti-aircraft missiles and a Lynx anti-submarine helicopter.

To lose two of them in such

a short period is obviously a blow to the task force commander, Rear Admiral John "Sandy" Woodyard, but in London the Defence Secretary, Mr John Nott moved quickly to reassure MPs that since Ardent sank, "the task force has been reinforced by the arrival of more highly capable warships more than compensating for those damaged or lost in action so far."

This could be a hint that at least one of the new arrivals is equipped with the Seawolf anti-aircraft missile, to help the pair of Type 22s, HMS Broadsword and HMS Brilliant, that originally set out from Britain to escort the aircraft carriers.

"Mr Nott also went out of his way to his Commons statement to disown reports circulated in Westminster that Mrs Thatcher's War Cabinet has ordered the task force commander to complete the recapture of the Falklands "in days not weeks." He emphasised the "formidable problems" facing the troops ashore on difficult terrain in a hostile climate.

"We must expect fresh attacks on them," he told MPs, "and there can be no question of pressing the force commander to move forward prematurely—the judgment about the next tactical move must be his, and his alone."

In fact the bridgehead round San Carlos Water has continued to be the centre of intense activity as the British prepare to fight what one military source called "the logistics war."

Inland, on the soggy moorland separating the bridgehead from the main Argentinian defensive positions round Port Stanley and Goose Green, activity will have been just as intense, though of a different kind and obviously less spectacular than the air war above the Sound.

Military resources, showing some irritation that the difficulties facing the Royal Marines

Turn to back page, col. 1

CHILD'S PLAY: Young islanders get involved in the war effort as they help the Royal Marines dig in after landing

---

T₂

SUN

£50,000 BINGO!

See Page 21

SEVEN MORE ARGIE PLANES SHOT DOWN

BATTLE FOR THE ISLANDS

Task Force ships hit as enemy launches third big air raid

A Mirage . . . they took a pasting from our boys again as they launched yesterday's raid

From TONY SNOW with the Task Force

SEVEN more Argentine jets were blasted out of the sky yesterday as the enemy launched a new attack on our Task Force.

Waves of Skyhawks and Mirages screamed down on warships patrolling near Port San Carlos, where British troops staged their D-Day invasion.

The ships hit back with missiles and rapid-fire guns as Harriers

zoomed in to take on the Argy planes.

British troops on the bridgehead let rip at the marauders with Rapier missiles.

Some Task Force ships may have been damaged. But no details were available.

An eighth Argy plane was seen limping away from the battle zone trailing smoke.

It was the third big blitz in four days by the Argies. They have now lost a massive total of 61 planes.

TV newsman Michael Nicholson, reporting from one of the Task Force ships, gave a dramatic live account of yesterday's raid.

Gunfire

Viewers heard him fling himself to the deck as Mirages hurtled overhead. There was gunfire and Nicholson could be heard shouting: "Keep down, John, for God's sake."

The ITN reporter added: "A 1000lb bomb was dropped near us. The ship

shuddered as it exploded in the water.

In LONDON, Defence Secretary John Nott stuck firmly to his guns over the Falklands and declared: "There is no question of a truce."

He told MPs that since the sinking of HMS Ardent on Friday the Task Force had been strengthened by the arrival of more, highly capable warships.

He gave no details but said the ships more than compensated for losses and damage in the fighting.

DAILY Mirror

THE NORTH'S BIGGEST DAILY SALE

(City 16p) Tuesday, May 25, 1982 ★ ★ ★   No. 24,144   14p

CHILDREN HELP THE MARINES DIG IN

MARINES massed on the Falklands have found some eager young helping hands to help their big drive.

This picture shows two lads from the Port San Carlos settlement busily making trenches to protect our troops.

The boys' voluntary dig is just another example of the local people showing their delight that Britain has got its servicemen back on the Islands.

And with 5,000 crack men now geared to move against the enemy the islanders' confidence grows.

IN THE TRENCHES : Young islanders help Marines dig in

SEVEN ENEMY JETS SHOT DOWN

SEVEN more Argentine warplanes were shot down yesterday in a desperate new battle with the Task Force.

The Mirages and Skyhawks were destroyed during repeated attacks to prevent ships unloading men and weapons onto the beachhead.

At least three times the Argentinian planes braved a steel curtain of flak and missiles to reach the vital unloading point.

The Defence Ministry in London admitted that some ships may have been damaged but said there was no firm details

And it was disclosed that the frigate Antelope was devastated when a high blast bomb lost its plunge to defend an unexpected enemy attack.

He died instantly in the blast and last night one £20 million ship was wandering and in danger of sinking

The Argentine air force is

British ships blitzed again

By ELLIS PLAICE
Defence Correspondent

paying a terrible price for its attacks on the Task Force.

It is now estimated they have lost well over 50 aircraft.

ITN reporter Brian Hanrahan was in a helicopter when yesterday's air attack began

Between

"Apparently they were willing to accept heavy losses to get at the Task Force," he said

"From a dip between the two hills as we watched two waves of planes came through

"As the second wave turned away the red trails of missiles

followed them and there were two loud explosions, said Hanrahan

ITN reporter Michael Nicholson gave back a dramatic recording of the bombings as he flung himself on the deck.

During the barrage Nicholson saw a bomb exploded 30 yards away. He screamed "More soon, he God's sake"

He told of another bomb exploding a ship's length away and a plume of water rushing over a ship had been landing a landing craft

Nicholson saw at least two Mirages shot down.

There has been no sign so far of the Super Etendard fighter-bombers which carry the Exocet missile that sank HMS Sheffield.

Intelligence sources suggest the juntas could use these same Argentina's National Day in a climax of National fervour

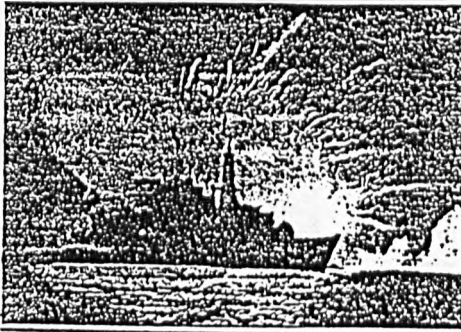● Not a hope of truce-Pages 2 and 3   ● We shall remember them Page 5

T₃

THE GUARDIAN

Argentinians retaliate on their independence day, but task force brings down three Skyhawk bombers

Destroyer seriously damaged in new jet attack

Skyhawk: Argentine presses for operation

26th May, 1982

Fund is started for the Falkland widows

IT'S LIKE LOSING A CHILD

Antelope was part of us, says skipper's wife

NAVY CHIEFS AS JETS FALL

WAR IN THE FALKLANDS

LAST DAYS ON ANTELOPE

Riddle of the Exocets

PLEA FOR PLANES BY JUNTA

DAYS ON

Foot warns over forced surrender

IT WON'T BE LONG!

THE GUARDIAN

Argentinians hoist white flag in face of British landing • No British casualties as marines overcome 'limited resistance'

South. Georgia, seized

We are now at war, says Mendez

26th APRIL, 1982

T_1

THE Sun

CHOPPERS LAUNCH ROCKET ATTACK ON ARGY SUBS

INVASION!

British crack troops storm South Georgia

BATTLE FOR THE ISLANDS

T_2

BATTLE OF SOUTH GEOR

Marines attack and Argentines surrender...

Where the British flag flies again

Heroes return

T_3 P 2

THE GUARDIAN

T₁

Haig tries—but Pym's team expects failure

Thatcher statement gives MPs grounds to expect military action on Falklands

27th April, 1982

Mirror

warn Thatcher and Reagan

ATTACK ALERT!

Guess who's coming to dinner

Task Force sweetheart

INTO BATTLE WITH THE COCKLESHELL HEROES

KEEP ON TALKING

Marines won the day

T₃

DARING BOYS

Blunder by Argy captain

let lads in

Protect

HOW TO TAKE NEXT STEP, BY NAVAL CHIEF

Dad's Army ready to do battle

WEDGIE

T₂